



**COUNCIL OF  
THE EUROPEAN UNION**

**Brussels, 24 November 2011**

**17451/11**

**DENLEG 148  
AGRI 807**

**COVER NOTE**

---

from:	European Commission,
date of receipt:	22 November 2011
to:	General Secretariat of the Council
No Cion doc.:	D015454/02
Subject:	COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No .../..of XXX laying down specifications for food additives listed in Annexes II and III to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council

---

Delegations will find attached Commission document D015454/02.

Encl.: D015454/02



EUROPEAN COMMISSION

Brussels, XXX  
SANCO/11368/2011 Rev. 5  
(POOL/E3/2011/11368/11368R5-  
EN.doc) D015454/02  
[...](2011) XXX draft

**COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No .../..**

**of XXX**

**laying down specifications for food additives listed in Annexes II and III to Regulation  
(EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council**

(Text with EEA relevance)

**COMMISSION REGULATION (EU) No .../..**

**of XXX**

**laying down specifications for food additives listed in Annexes II and III to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council**

(Text with EEA relevance)

THE EUROPEAN COMMISSION,

Having regard to the Treaty on the Functioning of the European Union,

Having regard to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 on food additives<sup>1</sup>, and in particular Articles 14 and 30(4) thereof, and Regulation (EC) No 1331/2008 of the European Parliament and of the Council of 16 December 2008 establishing a common authorisation procedure for food additives, food enzymes and food flavourings<sup>2</sup>, and in particular Article 7(5) thereof,

Whereas:

- (1) Specifications relating to origin, purity criteria and any other necessary information should be adopted for food additives listed in the Union lists in Annex II and III to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008.
- (2) To that end, specifications previously developed for food additives in Commission Directive 2008/128/EC of 22 December 2008 laying down specific purity criteria concerning colours for use in foodstuffs<sup>3</sup>, Commission Directive 2008/84/EC of 27 August 2008 laying down specific purity criteria on food additives other than colours and sweeteners<sup>4</sup> and Commission Directive 2008/60/EC of 17 June 2008 laying down specific purity criteria concerning sweeteners for use in foodstuffs<sup>5</sup> should be updated and taken over to this Regulation. As a consequence, those Directives should be repealed.
- (3) It is necessary to take into account the specifications and analytical techniques as set out in the Codex Alimentarius drafted by the Joint FAO/WHO Expert Committee on Food Additives (hereafter JECFA).

---

<sup>1</sup> OJ L 354, 31.12.2008, p. 16.

<sup>2</sup> OJ L 354, 31.12.2008, p. 1.

<sup>3</sup> OJ L 6, 10.1.2009, p. 20.

<sup>4</sup> OJ L 253, 20.9.2008, p. 1.

<sup>5</sup> OJ L 158, 18.6.2008, p. 17.

- (4) The European Food Safety Authority (hereinafter "the Authority") expressed its opinion on the safety of basic methacrylate copolymer<sup>6</sup> as a glazing agent. That food additive has subsequently been authorised on the basis of specific uses and has been allocated the number E 1205. Therefore specifications should be adopted for that food additive.
- (5) Food colours ethyl ester of beta-apo-8'-carotenic acid (E 160 f), and brown FK (E 154), as well as the aluminium containing carrier bentonite (E 558) are not used any more according to information submitted by food manufacturers. Therefore, current specifications for those food additives should not be taken over to this Regulation.
- (6) On 10 February 2010 the Authority expressed an opinion on the safety of sucrose esters of fatty acids (E 473) prepared from vinyl esters of fatty acids<sup>7</sup>. Current specifications should be adapted accordingly in particular by reducing maximum limits for impurities of safety concern.
- (7) Specific purity criteria currently applicable should be adapted by reducing maximum limits for individual heavy metals of interest where feasible and where the JECFA limits are lower than those currently in force. Pursuant to that approach maximum limits for the contaminant 4-methylimidazole in ammonia caramel (E 150 c), sulphated ash in beta-carotene (E 160 a (i)), and magnesium and alkali salts in calcium carbonate (E 170), should be lowered. That approach should be departed from only for additives trisodium citrate (E 331 (iii)) (lead content), carrageenan (E 407) and processed eucheama seaweed (E407 a) (cadmium content), as manufacturers have declared that compliance with stricter Union provisions, reflecting JECFA limits, would not be technically feasible. The contribution to the total intake of those two contaminants (lead and cadmium) in those three individual food additives is not considered to be significant. On the contrary for phosphates (E 338 – E 341 and E 450- E 452) new significantly lower values, compared to the ones indicated by JECFA, should be established due to new developments of the manufacturing processes, by taking into account the recent recommendations of the Authority on a reduction of the intake of arsenic, especially in the inorganic form<sup>8</sup>. In addition, a new provision on arsenic for glutamic acid (E 620) should be introduced for safety reasons. The total balance of those adaptations benefits the consumers as maximum limits for heavy metals are becoming stricter in general and in most of the food additives. Detailed information on the production process and starting materials of a food additive should be included in the specifications to facilitate any future decision pursuant to Article 12 of Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008.

---

<sup>6</sup> EFSA Panel on Food Additives and Nutrient Sources added to Food (ANS); Scientific Opinion on the use of Basic Methacrylate Copolymer as a food additive on request from the European Commission. EFSA Journal 2010; 8(2):1513.

<sup>7</sup> EFSA Panel on Food Additives and Nutrient Sources added to Food (ANS); Scientific Opinion on the safety of sucrose esters of fatty acids prepared from vinyl esters of fatty acids and on the extension of use of sucrose esters of fatty acids in flavourings on request from the European Commission. EFSA Journal 2010; 8(3):1512.

<sup>8</sup> EFSA Panel on Contaminants in the Food Chain (CONTAM); Scientific Opinion on Arsenic in Food. EFSA Journal 2009; 7(10):1351.

- (8) Specifications should not make reference to organoleptic tests related to the taste as it cannot be expected by the control authorities to take the risk to taste a chemical substance.
- (9) Specifications should not make reference to classes as there is no added value in this reference.
- (10) Specifications should not make reference to the general parameter "Heavy metals" as this parameter does not relate with toxicity, but rather with a generic analytical method. Parameters related to individual heavy metals are toxicity related and are included in the specifications.
- (11) Some food additives are currently listed under various names (carboxy methyl cellulose (E 466), cross-linked sodium carboxymethylcellulose (E 468), enzymatically hydrolysed carboxymethylcellulose (E 469) and beeswax, white and yellow (E 901)) in various provisions of Directive 95/2/EC<sup>9</sup>. Therefore the specifications established by this Regulation should refer to those various names.
- (12) Current provisions on Polycyclic Aromatic Hydrocarbons (PAHs) are too generic and not relevant to safety and should be replaced by maximum limits for individual PAHs of concern for food additives vegetable carbon (E 153) and microcrystalline wax (E 905). Similar maximum limits should be established for formaldehyde in carageenan (E 407) and processed eucheama seaweed (E 407 a), for particular microbiological criteria in agar (E 406) and for salmonella spp. content in mannitol (E 421 (ii)) manufactured by fermentation.
- (13) The use of propan-2-ol (isopropanol, isopropyl alcohol) should be allowed for manufacturing the additives curcumin (E 100) and paprika extract (E 160 c), in line with JECFA specifications, as this particular use has been considered safe by the Authority<sup>10</sup>. The use of ethanol in replacement of propan-2-ol in the manufacturing of gellan gum (E 418) should be permitted where the final product still complies with all other specifications and ethanol is considered to be of less safety concern.
- (14) The percentage of the colouring principle in cochineal, carminic acid, carmines (E 120) should be specified, as maximum limits are to apply to quantities of that principle.
- (15) The numbering system for subcategories of carotenes (E 160 a) should be updated in order to bring it in line with the Codex alimentarius numbering system.
- (16) The solid form of lactic acid (E 270) should also be included in the specifications, as it can now be manufactured in the solid form and there is no safety concern.
- (17) The current temperature value in loss on drying for monosodium citrate (E 331 (i)), anhydrous form should be adjusted as under the currently listed conditions the substance decomposes. Drying conditions for trisodium citrate (E 331 (iii)) should also be adjusted to improve the reproducibility of the method.

---

<sup>9</sup> OJ L 61, 18.3.1995, p. 1.

<sup>10</sup> EFSA Panel on Food Additives and Nutrient Sources added to Food (ANS); Scientific Opinion on the re-evaluation of curcumin (E 100) as a food additive. EFSA Journal 2010; 8(9):1679.

- (18) The current specific absorption value for alpha-tocopherol (E 307) should be corrected and the sublimation point for sorbic acid (E 200) should be replaced by a "solubility test" as the former is not relevant. The specification of bacterial sources for the manufacturing of nisin (E 234) and natamycin (E 235) should be updated according to the current taxonomic nomenclature.
- (19) As new innovative manufacturing techniques resulting in less contaminated food additives are now available, the presence of aluminium in food additives should be restricted. In order to enhance legal certainty and non-discrimination it is appropriate to provide the manufacturers of food additives with a transitional period to adapt gradually to those restrictions.
- (20) Maximum limits for aluminium should be established for food additives where relevant, and particularly for calcium phosphates (E 341 (i)-(iii)) intended to be used in food for infants and young children<sup>11</sup>, according to the relevant opinion of Scientific Committee on Food expressed on 7 June 1996<sup>12</sup>. In this framework a maximum limit for aluminum in calcium citrate (E 333) should also be established.
- (21) The maximum limits for aluminium in calcium phosphates (E 341 (i)-(iii)), disodium diphosphate (E 450 (i)) and calcium dihydrogen diphosphate (E 450 (vii)) should be in accordance with the opinion of the Authority of 22 May 2008<sup>13</sup>. Current limits should be reduced, where this is technically feasible, and where the contribution to the total aluminium intake is significant. In this framework aluminium lakes of individual food colours should be authorised only if technically needed.
- (22) Provisions on maximum limits for aluminium in dicalcium phosphate (E 341 (ii)), tricalcium phosphate (E 341 (iii)) and calcium dihydrogen diphosphate (E 450 (vii)) should not cause any disruption of the market, due to a possible lack of supplies.
- (23) According to Commission Regulation (EU) No 258/2010 of 25 March 2010 imposing special conditions on the imports of guar gum originating in or consigned from India due to contamination risks by pentachlorophenol and dioxins<sup>14</sup>, maximum limits should be set for the contaminant pentachlorophenol in guar gum (E 412).
- (24) According to recital 48 of Commission Regulation (EC) No 1881/2006 of 19 December 2006 setting maximum levels for certain contaminants in foodstuffs<sup>15</sup> Member States are requested to examine other foodstuffs than the ones included in that Regulation for the occurrence of contaminant 3-MCPD in order to consider the need to set maximum levels for that substance. French authorities have submitted data on high concentrations of 3-MCPD in the food additive glycerol (E 422) and the average use level of this food additive in various food categories. Maximum limits for 3-MCPD in this particular food additive should be set in order to avoid contamination

---

<sup>11</sup> As defined in Commission Directive 2006/125/EC of 5 December 2006 on processed cereal-based foods and baby foods for infants and young children (Codified version), OJ L 339, 6.12.2006, p. 16.

<sup>12</sup> Opinion on Additives in nutrient preparations for use in infant formulae, follow-on formulae and weaning foods. Reports of the Scientific Committee on food (40<sup>th</sup> Series), p.13-30, (1997).

<sup>13</sup> Scientific Opinion of the Panel on Food Additives, Flavourings, Processing Aids and Food Contact Materials on a request from European Commission on Safety of aluminium from dietary intake. The EFSA Journal (2008) 754, 1-34.

<sup>14</sup> OJ L 80, 26.3.2010, p. 28.

<sup>15</sup> OJ L 364, 20.12.2006, p. 5.

of the final food at a higher than permissible level, taking into account the dilution factor.

- (25) Due to the development of analytical methods certain current specifications should be updated. The current limit value "not detectable" is linked to the evolution of analytical methodologies and should be replaced by a specific number for additives acid esters of mono- and di-glycerides (E 472 a-f), polyglycerol esters of fatty acids (E 475) and propane-1,2-diol esters of fatty acids (E 477).
- (26) Specifications relating to the manufacturing procedure should be updated for citric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids (E 472 c), as the use of alkaline bases is replaced today by the use of their milder acting salts.
- (27) The current criterion "free fatty acids" for additives citric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids (E 472 c) and mono and diacetyltartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids (E 472 e) is not appropriate. It should be replaced by the criterion "acid value" as the latter expresses better the titrimetric estimation of the free acidic groups. This is in accordance with the 71<sup>st</sup> report on food additives from JECFA<sup>16</sup> where such change was adopted for mono and diacetyltartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids (E 472 e).
- (28) The current erroneous description of additive magnesium oxide (E 530) should be corrected according to information submitted by the manufacturers, in order to bring it in line with the Pharmacopoeia Europea<sup>17</sup>. The current maximum value for the reducing matter in additive gluconic acid (E 574) should also be updated as this limit is not technically feasible. For the estimation of the water content of xylitol (E 967) the current method based on "loss on drying", should be replaced by a more appropriate method.
- (29) Some current specifications for additive candelilla wax (E 902) should not be taken over to this Regulation since they are erratic. For calcium dihydrogen diphosphate (E 450 (vii)) the current entry concerning P<sub>2</sub>O<sub>5</sub> content should be corrected.
- (30) In the current entry "assay" for thaumatin (E 957) a calculation factor should be corrected. That factor is to be used in the Kjeldahl method for the estimation of the total content of the substance based on the measurement of nitrogen. The calculation factor should be updated according to the relevant published literature for thaumatin (E 957).
- (31) The Authority evaluated the safety of steviol glycosides, as a sweetener and expressed its opinion of 10 March 2010<sup>18</sup>. The use of steviol glycosides, which have been allocated number E 960, has subsequently been permitted on the basis of well defined conditions of use. Therefore specifications should be adopted for this food additive.
- (32) Due to a taxonomic change, current specifications for source materials (yeasts) used in the manufacturing of erythritol (E 968) should be updated.

---

<sup>16</sup> WHO Technical Report Series, No 956, 2010.

<sup>17</sup> EP 7.0 volume 2, p. 2415- 2416.

<sup>18</sup> EFSA Panel on Food Additives and Nutrient Sources (ANS); Scientific Opinion on the safety of steviol glycosides for the proposed uses as a food additive. *The EFSA Journal* (2010); 8(4):1537.

- (33) For quillaia extract (E 999) the current specification relating to the pH range should be adjusted in order to bring it in line with JECFA.
- (34) The combination of citric acid and phosphoric acid (which are currently both individually authorised for use in the manufacturing of additive polydextrose (E 1200)), should be allowed, where the final product still complies with the purity specifications, as it improves yields and results to more controllable reaction kinetics. There is no safety concern involved in such amendment.
- (35) Unlike for small molecules, the molecular mass of a polymer is not one unique value. A given polymer may have a distribution of molecules with different masses. The distribution may depend on the way the polymer is produced. Polymer physical properties and behaviors are related to the mass and to the distribution of molecules with a certain mass in the mixture. A group of mathematical models describe the mixture in different ways in order to clarify the distribution of molecules in the mixture. Among the different models available, it is recommended in scientific literature to use the weight average molecular weight (Mw) to describe polymers. The specifications for polyvinylpyrrolidone (E 1201) should be adjusted accordingly.
- (36) The criterion "Distillation range" referred to in current specifications for propane-1,2 diol (E 1520) leads to contradictory conclusions compared to results from the assay. That criterion should therefore be corrected and renamed into "Distillation test".
- (37) The measures provided for in this Regulation are in accordance with the opinion of the Standing Committee on the Food Chain and Animal Health and neither the European Parliament nor the Council has opposed them,

HAS ADOPTED THIS REGULATION:

*Article 1*  
***Specifications for food additives***

Specifications for food additives including colours and sweeteners listed in Annex II and III to Regulation (EC) No 1333/2008 are laid down in the Annex to this Regulation.

*Article 2*  
***Repeals***

Directives 2008/60/EC, 2008/84/EC and 2008/128/EC are repealed with effect from 1 December 2012.

*Article 3*  
***Transitional measures***

Foodstuffs containing food additives that have been lawfully placed on the market before 1 December 2012, but do not comply with this Regulation, may continue to be marketed until stocks are exhausted.

*Article 4*  
*Entry into force*

This Regulation shall enter into force on the twentieth day following that of its publication in the *Official Journal of the European Union*.

It shall apply from 1 December 2012.

However, the specifications laid down in the Annex for additives steviol glycosides (E 960) and basic methacrylate copolymer (E 1205) shall apply from the date of entry into force of this Regulation.

This Regulation shall be binding in its entirety and directly applicable in the Member States.

Done at Brussels,

*For the Commission*  
*José Manuel BARROSO*  
*The President*

## ANNEX

Note: Ethylene oxide may not be used for sterilising purposes in food additives

**Aluminium lakes for use in colours only where explicitly stated.**

**Definition:**

Aluminium lakes are prepared by reacting colours complying with the purity criteria set out in the appropriate specification monograph with alumina under aqueous conditions. The alumina is usually freshly prepared undried material made by reacting aluminium sulphate or chloride with sodium or calcium carbonate or bicarbonate or ammonia. Following lake formation, the product is filtered, washed with water and dried. Unreacted alumina may also be present in the finished product.

HCl insoluble matter

Not more than 0,5 %

NaOH insoluble matter

Not more than 0,5 %, for E 127 erythrosine only

Ether extractable matter

Not more than 0,2 % (under neutral conditions)

Specific purity criteria for the corresponding colours are applicable.

### **E 100 CURCUMIN**

**Synonyms**

CI Natural Yellow 3; Turmeric Yellow; Diferoyl Methane

**Definition**

Curcumin is obtained by solvent extraction of turmeric i.e. the ground rhizomes of strains of *Curcuma longa* L. In order to obtain a concentrated curcumin powder, the extract is purified by crystallization. The product consists essentially of curcumins; i.e. the colouring principle (1,7-bis(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)hepta-1,6-dien-3,5-dione) and its two desmethoxy derivatives in varying proportions. Minor amounts of oils and resins naturally occurring in turmeric may be present.

Curcumin is also used as the aluminium lake; the aluminium content is less than 30%.

Only the following solvents may be used in the extraction: ethylacetate, acetone, carbon dioxide, dichloromethane, n-butanol, methanol, ethanol, hexane, propan-2-ol.

Colour Index No	75300
EINECS	207-280-5
Chemical name	I 1,7-Bis(4-hydroxy-3-methoxyphenyl)hepta-1,6-diene-3,5-dione II 1-(4-Hydroxyphenyl)-7-(4-hydroxy-3-methoxy-phenyl)-hepta-1,6-diene-3,5-dione III 1,7-Bis(4-hydroxyphenyl)hepta-1,6-diene-3,5-dione
Chemical formula	I $C_{21}H_{20}O_6$ II $C_{20}H_{18}O_5$ III $C_{19}H_{16}O_4$
Molecular weight	I. 368,39 II. 338,39 III. 308,39
Assay	Content not less than 90 % total colouring matters

$E_{1\text{cm}}^{1\%}$  1607 at ca 426 nm in ethanol

**Description**

Orange-yellow crystalline powder

**Identification**

Spectrometry

Maximum in ethanol at ca 426 nm

Melting Range

179 °C—182 °C

**Purity**

Solvent residues	Ethylacetate	Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination
	Acetone	
	n-butanol	
	Methanol	
	Ethanol	
	Hexane	
	Propan-2-ol	
	Dichloromethane: not more than 10 mg/kg	
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg	
Lead	Not more than 10 mg/kg	
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg	
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg	

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

**E 101 (i) RIBOFLAVIN****Synonyms**

Lactoflavin;

**Definition**

Colour Index No	
EINECS	201-507-1
Chemical name	7,8-Dimethyl-10-(D-ribo-2,3,4,5-tetrahydropentyl)benzo(g)pteridine-2,4(3H,10H)-dione; 7,8-dimethyl-10-(1'-D-ribityl)isoalloxazine
Chemical formula	C <sub>17</sub> H <sub>20</sub> N <sub>4</sub> O <sub>6</sub>
Molecular weight	376,37
Assay	Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

<b>Description</b>	$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$ 328 at ca 444 nm in aqueous solution			
<b>Identification</b>	Yellow to orange-yellow crystalline powder, with slight odour			
Spectrometry	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>The ratio <math>A_{375}/A_{267}</math> is between 0,31 and 0,33</td> <td rowspan="2">in aqueous solution</td> </tr> <tr> <td>The ratio <math>A_{444}/A_{267}</math> is between 0,36 and 0,39</td> </tr> </table>	The ratio $A_{375}/A_{267}$ is between 0,31 and 0,33	in aqueous solution	The ratio $A_{444}/A_{267}$ is between 0,36 and 0,39
The ratio $A_{375}/A_{267}$ is between 0,31 and 0,33	in aqueous solution			
The ratio $A_{444}/A_{267}$ is between 0,36 and 0,39				
Specific rotation	Maximum in water at ca 375 nm $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{20}$ between $-115^{\circ}$ and $-140^{\circ}$ in a 0,05 N sodium hydroxide solution			
<b>Purity</b>				
Loss on drying	Not more than 1,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)			
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %			
Primary aromatic amines	Not more than 100 mg/kg (calculated as aniline)			
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg			
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg			
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg			
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg			

### E 101 (ii) RIBOFLAVIN-5'-PHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Riboflavin-5'-phosphate sodium
<b>Definition</b>	These specifications apply to riboflavin 5'-phosphate together with minor amounts of free riboflavin and riboflavin diphosphate.
Colour Index No	
EINECS	204-988-6

Chemical name	Monosodium(2R,3R,4S)-5-(3')10'-dihydro-7',8'-dimethyl-2',4'-dioxo-10'-benzo[ $\gamma$ ]pteridiny1)-2,3,4-trihydroxypentyl phosphate; monosodium salt of 5'-monophosphate ester of riboflavin
Chemical formula	For the dihydrate form: $C_{17}H_{20}N_4NaO_9P \cdot 2H_2O$ For the anhydrous form: $C_{17}H_{20}N_4NaO_9P$
Molecular weight	514,36
Assay	Content not less than 95 % total colouring matters calculated as $C_{17}H_{20}N_4NaO_9P \cdot 2H_2O$ $E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$ 250 at ca 375 nm in aqueous solution
<b>Description</b>	Yellow to orange crystalline hygroscopic powder, with slight odour
<b>Identification</b>	
Spectrometry	The ratio $A_{375}/A_{267}$ is between 0,30 and 0,34 The ratio $A_{444}/A_{267}$ is between 0,35 and 0,40 in aqueous solution Maximum in water at ca 375 nm
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 38° and + 42° in a 5 molar HCl solution
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 8 % (100 °C, 5 hours in vacuum over $P_2O_5$ ) for the dihydrate form
Sulphated ash	Not more than 25 %
Inorganic phosphate	Not more than 1,0 % (calculated as $PO_4$ on the anhydrous basis)
Subsidiary colouring matters	Riboflavin (free): Not more than 6 % Riboflavine diphosphate: Not more than 6 %
Primary aromatic amines	Not more than 70 mg/kg (calculated as aniline)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 102 TARTRAZINE

### Synonyms

CI Food Yellow 4

### Definition

Tartrazine is prepared from 4-amino-benzenesulphonic acid, which is diazotized using hydrochloric acid and sodium nitrite. The diazo compound is then coupled with 4,5-dihydro-5-oxo-1-(4sulphophenyl)-1H-pyrazole-3-carboxylic acid or with the methyl ester, the ethyl ester, or a salt of this carboxylic acid. The resulting dye is purified and isolated as the sodium salt. Tartrazine consists essentially of trisodium 5-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonatophenyl)-4-(4-sulfonatophenylazo)-H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Tartrazine is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No

19140

EINECS

217-699-5

Chemical name

Trisodium-5-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonatophenyl)-4-(4-sulfonatophenylazo)-H-pyrazole-3-carboxylate

Chemical formula

$C_{16}H_9N_4Na_3O_9S_2$

Molecular weight

534,37

Assay

Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters calculated as the sodium salt

$E_{1cm}^{1\%} 530$  at ca 426 nm in aqueous solution

### Description

Light orange powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous

Yellow

	solution	
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum in water at ca 426 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
	Subsidiary colouring matters	Not more than 1,0 %
	Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
	4-hydrazinobenzene sulfonic acid	Total not more than 0,5 %
	4-aminobenzene-1-sulfonic acid	
	5-oxo-1-(4-sulfophenyl)-2-pyrazoline-3-carboxylic acid	
	4,4'-diazoaminodi(benzene sulfonic acid)	
	Tetrahydroxysuccinic acid	
	Unulfonated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)
	Ether extractable matter	Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 104 QUINOLINE YELLOW

### Synonyms

CI Food Yellow 13

### Definition

Quinoline Yellow is prepared by sulfonating 2-(2-quinolylyl) indan-1,3-dione or a mixture containing about two-thirds 2-(2-quinolylyl)indane-1,3-dione and one third 2-(2-(6-methylquinolylyl))indane-1,3-dione. Quinoline Yellow consists essentially of sodium salts of a mixture of disulfonates (principally), monosulfonates and trisulfonates of the above compound and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Quinoline Yellow is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No	47005
EINECS	305-897-5
Chemical name	The disodium salts of the disulfonates of 2-(2-quinolylyl) indan-1,3-dione (principal component)
Chemical formula	$C_{18}H_9N Na_2O_8S_2$ (principal component)
Molecular weight	477,38 (principal component)
Assay	Content not less than 70 % total colouring matters calculated as the sodium salt

		Quinoline Yellow shall have the following composition:
		Of the total colouring matters present:
		not less than 80 % shall be disodium 2-(2-quinolyl) indan-1,3-dione-disulfonates
		not more than 15 % shall be sodium 2-(2-quinolyl) indan-1,3-dione-monosulfonates
		not more than 7,0 % shall be trisodium 2-(2-quinolyl) indan-1,3-dione-trisulfonate
		$E_{1\text{cm}}^{1\%}$ 865 (principal component) at ca 411 nm in aqueous acetic acid solution
<b>Description</b>		Yellow powder or granules
	Appearance of the aqueous solution	Yellow
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum in aqueous acetic acid solution of pH 5 at ca 411 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
	Subsidiary colouring matters	Not more than 4,0 %
	Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
	2-methylquinoline	Total not more than 0,5 %
	2-methylquinoline-sulfonic acid	
	Phthalic acid	
	2,6-dimethyl quinoline	

2,6-dimethyl quinoline sulfonic acid	
2-(2- quinolyl)indan- 1,3-dione	Not more than 4 mg/kg
Unsulphonated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)
Ether extractable matter	Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 110 SUNSET YELLOW FCF

### Synonyms

CI Food Yellow 3; Orange Yellow S

### Definition

Sunset Yellow FCF consists essentially of disodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonatophenylazo) naphthalene-6-sulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components. Sunset Yellow FCF is manufactured by diazotizing 4-aminobenzenesulphonic acid using hydrochloric acid and sodium nitrite or sulphuric acid and sodium nitrite. The diazo compound is coupled with 6-hydroxy-2-naphthalene-sulphonic acid. The dye is isolated as the sodium salt and dried.

Sunset Yellow FCF is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No	15985
--------------------	-------

EINECS	220-491-7
--------	-----------

Chemical name	Disodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonatophenylazo)naphthalene-6-sulfonate
Chemical formula	C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>10</sub> N <sub>2</sub> Na <sub>2</sub> O <sub>7</sub> S <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	452,37
Assay	Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters calculated as the sodium salt
<b>Description</b>	E <sub>1cm</sub> <sup>1%</sup> 555 at ca 485 nm in aqueous solution at pH 7
	Orange-red powder or granules
Appearance of the aqueous solution	Orange
<b>Identification</b>	
Spectrometry	Maximum in water at ca 485 nm at pH 7
<b>Purity</b>	
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
Subsidiary colouring matters	Not more than 5,0 %
1-(Phenylazo)-2-naphthalenol (Sudan I)	Not more than 0,5 mg/kg
Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
4-aminobenzene-1-sulfonic acid	Total not more than 0,5 %

3-  
hydroxynaphthalene-  
2,7-disulfonic acid

6-  
hydroxynaphthalene-  
2-sulfonic acid

7-  
hydroxynaphthalene-  
1,3-disulfonic acid

4,4'-  
diazoaminodi(benzen  
e sulfonic acid)

6,6'-  
oxydi(naphthalene-2-  
sulfonic acid)

Unulfonated  
primary  
aromatic  
amines

Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)

Ether  
extractable  
matter

Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## **E 120 COCHINEAL, CARMINIC ACID, CARMINES**

**Synonyms**

CI Natural Red 4

## Definition

Carmines and carminic acid are obtained from aqueous, aqueous alcoholic or alcoholic extracts from Cochineal, which consists of the dried bodies of the female insect *Dactylopius coccus* Costa.

The colouring principle is carminic acid.

Aluminium lakes of carminic acid (carmines) can be formed in which aluminium and carminic acid are thought to be present in the molar ratio 1:2.

In commercial products the colouring principle is present in association with ammonium, calcium, potassium or sodium cations, singly or in combination, and these cations may also be present in excess.

Commercial products may also contain proteinaceous material derived from the source insect, and may also contain free carminate or a small residue of unbound aluminium cations.

Colour Index No

75470

EINECS

Cochineal: 215-680-6; carminic acid: 215-023-3; carmines: 215-724-4

Chemical name

7-β-D-glucopyranosyl-3,5,6,8-tetrahydroxy-1-methyl-9,10-dioxoanthracene-2-carboxylic acid (carminic acid); carmine is the hydrated aluminium chelate of this acid

Chemical formula

C<sub>22</sub>H<sub>20</sub>O<sub>13</sub> (carminic acid)

Molecular weight

492,39 (carminic acid)

Assay

Content not less than 2,0 % carminic acid in the extracts containing carminic acid; not less than 50 % carminic acid in the chelates.

## Description

Red to dark red, friable, solid or powder. Cochineal extract is generally a dark red liquid but can also be dried as a powder.

## Identification

Spectrometry

Maximum in aqueous ammonia solution at ca 518 nm

**Purity**

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

Maximum in dilute hydrochloric solution at ca 494 nm for carminic acid

$E_{1\text{cm}}^{1\%}$  139 at peak around 494 nm in dilute hydrochloric acid for carminic acid

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

**E 122 AZORUBINE, CARMOISINE****Synonyms**

CI Food Red 3

**Definition**

Azorubine consists essentially of disodium 4-hydroxy-3-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-1-sulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Azorubine is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No	14720
EINECS	222-657-4
Chemical name	Disodium 4-hydroxy-3-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-1-sulfonate
Chemical formula	$\text{C}_{20}\text{H}_{12}\text{N}_2\text{Na}_2\text{O}_7\text{S}_2$
Molecular weight	502,44
Assay	Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the sodium salt

$E_{1\text{cm}}^{1\%}$  510 at ca 516 nm in aqueous solution

<b>Description</b>		Red to maroon powder or granules
	Appearance of the aqueous solution	Red
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum in water at ca 516 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
	Subsidiary colouring matters	Not more than 1 %
	Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
	4-aminonaphthalene-1-sulfonic acid	Total not more than 0,5 %
	4-hydroxynaphthalene-1-sulfonic acid	
	Unsulphonated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)
	Ether extractable matter	Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 123 AMARANTH

### Synonyms

CI Food Red 9

### Definition

Amaranth consists essentially of trisodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-3,6-disulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components. Amaranth is manufactured by coupling 4-amino-1-naphthalenesulphonic acid with 3-hydroxy-2,7-naphthalenedisulphonic acid.

Amaranth is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No

16185

EINECS

213-022-2

Chemical name

Trisodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-3,6-disulfonate

Chemical formula

$C_{20}H_{11}N_2Na_3O_{10}S_3$

Molecular weight

604,48

Assay

Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the sodium salt

$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$  440 at ca 520 nm in aqueous solution

### Description

Reddish-brown powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous solution

Red

### Identification

Spectrometry

Maximum in water at ca 520 nm

### Purity

Water insoluble

Not more than 0,2 %

matter	
Subsidiary colouring matters	Not more than 3,0 %
Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
4-aminonaphthalene-1-sulfonic acid	Total not more than 0,5 %
3-hydroxynaphthalene-2,7-disulfonic acid	
6-hydroxynaphthalene-2-sulfonic acid	
7-hydroxynaphthalene-1,3-disulfonic acid	
7-hydroxynaphthalene-1,3-6-trisulfonic acid	
Unsulfonated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)
Ether extractable matter	Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 124 PONCEAU 4R, COCHINEAL RED A

<b>Synonyms</b>	CI Food Red 7; New Coccine
<b>Definition</b>	<p>Ponceau 4R consists essentially of trisodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-6,8-disulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components. Ponceau 4R is manufactured by coupling diazotized naphthionic acid to G acid (2-naphthol-6,8- disulphonic acid) and converting the coupling product to the trisodium salt.</p> <p>Ponceau 4R is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.</p>
Colour Index No	16255
EINECS	220-036-2
Chemical name	Trisodium 2-hydroxy-1-(4-sulfonato-1-naphthylazo) naphthalene-6,8-disulfonate
Chemical formula	$C_{20}H_{11}N_2Na_3O_{10}S_3$
Molecular weight	604,48
Assay	Content not less than 80 % total colouring matters, calculated as the sodium salt.
	$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$ 430 at ca 505 nm in aqueous solution
<b>Description</b>	Reddish powder or granules
Appearance of the aqueous solution	Red
<b>Identification</b>	
Spectrometry	Maximum in water at ca 505 nm
<b>Purity</b>	
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
Subsidiary	Not more than 1,0 %

colouring matters	
Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
4-aminonaphthalene-1-sulfonic acid	Total not more than 0,5 %
7-hydroxynaphthalene-1,3-disulfonic acid	
3-hydroxynaphthalene-2,7-disulfonic acid	
6-hydroxynaphthalene-2-sulfonic acid	
7-hydroxynaphthalene-1,3,6-trisulfonic acid	
Unulfonated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)
Ether extractable matter	Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 127 ERYTHROSINE

Synonyms

CI Food Red 14

**Definition**

Erythrosine consists essentially of disodium 2-(2,4,5,7-tetraiodo-3-oxido-6-oxoxanthen-9-yl) benzoate monohydrate and subsidiary colouring matters together with water, sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components. Erythrosine is manufactured by iodination of fluorescein, the condensation product of resorcinol and phthalic anhydride

Erythrosine is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index  
No

45430

EINECS

240-474-8

Chemical name

Disodium 2-(2,4,5,7-tetraiodo-3-oxido-6-oxoxanthen-9-yl)benzoate monohydrate

Chemical  
formula

$C_{20}H_6I_4Na_2O_5 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular  
weight

897,88

Assay

Content not less than 87 % total colouring matters, calculated as the anhydrous sodium salt

$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%} 100$  at ca 526 nm in aqueous solution at pH 7

**Description**

Red powder or granules.

Appearance of  
the aqueous  
solution

Red

**Identification**

Spectrometry

Maximum in water at ca 526 nm at pH 7

**Purity**

Inorganic  
iodides

Not more than 0,1 % (calculated as sodium iodide)

Water  
insoluble  
matter

Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary  
colouring

Not more than 4,0 %

matters (except fluorescein)	
Fluorescein	Not more than 20 mg/kg
Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
Tri-iodoresorcinol	Not more than 0,2 %
2-(2,4-dihydroxy-3,5-diiodobenzoyl) benzoic acid	Not more than 0,2 %
Ether extractable matter	From a solution of pH from 7 through 8, not more than 0,2 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium Lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 129 ALLURA RED AC

### Synonyms

CI Food Red 17

### Definition

Allura Red AC consists essentially of disodium 2-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy-5-methyl-4-sulfonato-phenylazo) naphthalene-6-sulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components. Allura Red AC is manufactured by coupling diazotized 5-amino-4-methoxy-2-toluenesulphonic acid with 6-hydroxy-2-naphthalene sulphonic acid

Allura Red AC is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No 16035

EINECS	247-368-0
Chemical name	Disodium 2-hydroxy-1-(2-methoxy-5-methyl-4-sulfonatophenylazo) naphthalene-6-sulfonate
Chemical formula	C <sub>18</sub> H <sub>14</sub> N <sub>2</sub> Na <sub>2</sub> O <sub>8</sub> S <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	496,42
Assay	Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the sodium salt
<b>Description</b>	E <sub>1 cm</sub> <sup>1 %</sup> 540 at ca 504 nm in aqueous solution at pH 7
	Dark red powder or granules
Appearance of the aqueous solution	Red
<b>Identification</b>	
Spectrometry	Maximum in water at ca 504 nm
<b>Purity</b>	
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
Subsidiary colouring matters	Not more than 3,0 %
Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
6-hydroxy-2-naphthalene sulfonic acid, sodium salt	Not more than 0,3 %
4-amino-5-methoxy-2-methylbenzene sulfonic acid	Not more than 0,2 %
6,6-oxybis (2-naphthalene sulfonic	Not more than 1,0 %

acid) disodium salt	
Unulfonated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)
Ether extractable matter	From a solution of pH 7, not more than 0,2 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 131 PATENT BLUE V

### Synonyms

CI Food Blue 5

### Definition

Patent Blue V consists essentially of the calcium or sodium compound of [4-( $\alpha$ -(4-diethylaminophenyl)-5-hydroxy-2,4-disulfophenyl-methylidene)2,5-cyclohexadien-1-ylidene] diethylammonium hydroxide inner salt and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate and/or calcium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

The potassium salt is also permitted.

Colour Index No

42051

EINECS

222-573-8

Chemical name

The calcium or sodium compound of [4-( $\alpha$ -(4-diethylaminophenyl)-5-hydroxy-2,4-disulfophenyl-methylidene) 2,5-cyclohexadien-1-ylidene] diethylammonium hydroxide inner salt

Chemical formula

Calcium compound:  $C_{27}H_{31}N_2O_7S_2Ca_{1/2}$

Sodium compound:  $C_{27}H_{31}N_2O_7S_2Na$

Molecular

Calcium compound: 579,72

	weight	Sodium compound: 582,67
<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the sodium salt
		$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$ 2 000 at ca 638 nm in aqueous solution at pH 5
		Dark-blue powder or granules
	Appearance of the aqueous solution	Blue
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum in water at 638 nm at pH 5
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
	Subsidiary colouring matters	Not more than 2,0 %
	Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
	3-hydroxy benzaldehyde	Total not more than 0,5 %
	3-hydroxy benzoic acid	
	3-hydroxy-4-sulfo benzoic acid	
	N,N-diethylamino benzene sulfonic acid	
	Leuco base	Not more than 4,0 %
	Unsulfonylated primary aromatic	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)

amines	
Ether extractable matter	From a solution of pH 5 not more than 0,2 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

### E 132 INDIGOTINE, INDIGO CARMINE

#### Synonyms

CI Food Blue 1

#### Definition

Indigotine consists essentially of a mixture of disodium 3,3'-dioxo-2,2'-bi-indolylidene-5,5'-disulfonate, and disodium 3,3'-dioxo-2,2'-bi-indolylidene-5,7'-disulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Indigotine is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Indigo carmine is obtained by sulphonation of indigo. This is accomplished by heating indigo (or indigo paste) in the presence of sulphuric acid. The dye is isolated and subjected to purification procedures.

Colour Index No	73015
EINECS	212-728-8
Chemical name	Disodium 3,3'-dioxo-2,2'-bi-indolylidene-5,5'-disulfonate
Chemical formula	$C_{16}H_8N_2Na_2O_8S_2$
Molecular weight	466,36

<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the sodium salt;  disodium 3,3'-dioxo-2,2'-bi-indolylidene-5,7'-disulfonate: not more than 18 %  $E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$ 480 at ca 610 nm in aqueous solution
	Appearance of the aqueous solution	Dark-blue powder or granules  Blue
<b>Identification</b>	Spectrometry	Maximum in water at ca 610 nm
<b>Purity</b>	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
	Subsidiary colouring matters	Excluding disodium 3,3'-dioxo-2,2'-bi-indolylidene-5,7'-disulfonate: not more than 1,0 %
	Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
	Isatin-5-sulfonic acid	Total not more than 0,5 %
	5-sulfoanthranilic acid	
	Anthranilic acid	
	Unsulfonylated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)
Ether extractable matter	Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions	
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg	

Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 133 BRILLIANT BLUE FCF

### Synonyms

CI Food Blue 2

### Definition

Brilliant Blue FCF consists essentially of disodium  $\alpha$ -(4-(N-ethyl-3-sulfonatobenzylamino) phenyl)- $\alpha$ -(4-N-ethyl-3-sulfonatobenzylamino) cyclohexa-2,5-dienylidene) toluene-2-sulfonate and its isomers and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Brilliant Blue FCF is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No

42090

EINECS

223-339-8

Chemical name

Disodium  $\alpha$ -(4-(N-ethyl-3-sulfonatobenzylamino) phenyl)- $\alpha$ -(4-N-ethyl-3-sulfonatobenzylamino) cyclohexa-2,5-dienylidene) toluene-2-sulfonate

Chemical formula

$C_{37}H_{34}N_2Na_2O_9S_3$

Molecular weight

792,84

Assay

Content not less than 85 % total colouring matters, calculated as the sodium salt

$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$  630 at ca 630 nm in aqueous solution

### Description

Reddish-blue powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous solution

Blue

### Identification

Spectrometry	Maximum in water at ca 630 nm
<b>Purity</b>	
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
Subsidiary colouring matters	Not more than 6,0 %
Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
Sum of 2-, 3- and 4-formyl benzene sulfonic acids	Not more than 1,5 %
3-((ethyl)(4-sulfophenyl) amino) methyl benzene sulfonic acid	Not more than 0,3 %
Leuco base	Not more than 5,0 %
Unsulphonated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)
Ether extractable matter	Not more than 0,2 % at pH 7
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

#### E 140 (i) CHLOROPHYLLS

**Synonyms**

CI Natural Green 3; Magnesium Chlorophyll;  
Magnesium Phaeophytin

**Definition**

Chlorophylls are obtained by solvent extraction of strains of edible plant material, grass, lucerne and nettle. During the subsequent removal of solvent, the naturally present co-ordinated magnesium may be wholly or partly removed from the chlorophylls to give the corresponding phaeophytins. The principal colouring matters are the phaeophytins and magnesium chlorophylls. The extracted product, from which the solvent has been removed, contains other pigments such as carotenoids as well as oils, fats and waxes derived from the source material. Only the following solvents may be used for the extraction: acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, dichloromethane, carbon dioxide, methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol and hexane.

Colour Index  
No

75810

EINECS

Chlorophylls: 215-800-7, chlorophyll a: 207-536-6,  
Chlorophyll b: 208-272-4

Chemical name

The major colouring principles are:

Phytyl (13<sup>2</sup>R,17S,18S)-3-(8-ethyl-13<sup>2</sup>-methoxycarbonyl-2,7,12,18-tetramethyl-13'-oxo-3-vinyl-13<sup>1</sup>-13<sup>2</sup>-17,18-tetrahydrocyclopenta [at]-porphyrin-17-yl)propionate, (Phaeophytin a), or as the magnesium complex (Chlorophyll a)

Phytyl (13<sup>2</sup>R,17S,18S)-3-(8-ethyl-7-formyl-13<sup>2</sup>-methoxycarbonyl-2,12,18-trimethyl-13'-oxo-3-vinyl-13<sup>1</sup>-13<sup>2</sup>-17,18-tetrahydrocyclopenta[at]-porphyrin-17-yl)propionate, (Pheophytin b), or as the magnesium complex (Chlorophyll b)

Chemical  
formula

Chlorophyll a (magnesium complex): C<sub>55</sub>H<sub>72</sub>MgN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>

Chlorophyll a: C<sub>55</sub>H<sub>74</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>5</sub>

Chlorophyll b (magnesium complex): C<sub>55</sub>H<sub>70</sub>MgN<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>

Chlorophyll b: C<sub>55</sub>H<sub>72</sub>N<sub>4</sub>O<sub>6</sub>

Molecular  
weight

Chlorophyll a (magnesium complex): 893,51

Chlorophyll a: 871,22

Chlorophyll b (magnesium complex): 907,49

		Chlorophyll b: 885,20	
	Assay	Content of total combined Chlorophylls and their magnesium complexes is not less than 10 %	
<b>Description</b>		$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$ 700 at ca 409 nm in chloroform	
		Waxy solid ranging in colour from olive green to dark green depending on the content of co-ordinated magnesium	
<b>Identification</b>			
	Spectrometry	Maximum in chloroform at ca 409 nm	
<b>Purity</b>	Solvent residues	Acetone	Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination
		Methyl Ethyl ketone	
		Methanol	
		Ethanol	
		Propan-2-ol	
		Hexane	
	Dichloromethane:	Not more than 10 mg/kg	
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg	
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg		
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg		
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg		

## E 140 (ii) CHLOROPHYLLINS

<b>Synonyms</b>	CI Natural Green 5; Sodium Chlorophyllin; Potassium Chlorophyllin
-----------------	---

## Definition

The alkali salts of chlorophyllins are obtained by the saponification of a solvent extract of strains of edible plant material, grass, lucerne and nettle. The saponification removes the methyl and phytol ester groups and may partially cleave the cyclopentenyl ring. The acid groups are neutralized to form the salts of potassium and/or sodium.

Only the following solvents may be used for the extraction: acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, dichloromethane, carbon dioxide, methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol and hexane.

Colour Index  
No

75815

EINECS

287-483-3

Chemical name

The major colouring principles in their acid forms are:

3-(10-carboxylato-4-ethyl-1,3,5,8-tetramethyl-9-oxo-2-vinylphorbin-7-yl)propionate (chlorophyllin a)

and

3-(10-carboxylato-4-ethyl-3-formyl-1,5,8-trimethyl-9-oxo-2-vinylphorbin-7-yl)propionate (chlorophyllin b)

Depending on the degree of hydrolysis the cyclopentenyl ring may be cleaved with the resultant production of a third carboxyl function.

Magnesium complexes may also be present.

Chemical  
formula

Chlorophyllin a (acid form):  $C_{34}H_{34}N_4O_5$

Chlorophyllin b (acid form):  $C_{34}H_{32}N_4O_6$

Molecular  
weight

Chlorophyllin a: 578,68

Chlorophyllin b: 592,66

Each may be increased by 18 daltons if the cyclopentenyl ring is cleaved.

Assay

Content of total chlorophyllins is not less than 95 % of the sample dried at ca 100 °C for 1 hour.

$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$  700 at ca 405 nm in aqueous solution at pH 9

$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$  140 at ca 653 nm in aqueous solution at pH 9

<b>Description</b>		Dark green to blue/black powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum in aqueous phosphate buffer at pH 9 at ca 405 nm and at ca 653 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Solvent residues	Acetone
		Methyl ethyl ketone
		Methanol
		Ethanol
		Propan-2-ol
		Hexane
		Dichloromethane:
		not more than 10 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 10 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 141 (i) COPPER COMPLEXES OF CHLOROPHYLLS

<b>Synonyms</b>		CI Natural Green 3; Copper Chlorophyll; Copper Phaeophytin
<b>Definition</b>		Copper chlorophylls are obtained by addition of a salt of copper to the substance obtained by solvent extraction of strains of edible plant material, grass, lucerne, and nettle. The product, from which the solvent has been removed, contains other pigments such as carotenoids as well as fats and waxes derived from the source material. The principal colouring matters are the copper phaeophytins. Only the following solvents may be used for the extraction: acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, dichloromethane, carbon dioxide, methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol and hexane.
	Colour No	Index 75810

EINECS	Copper chlorophyll a: 239-830-5; copper chlorophyll b: 246-020-5
Chemical name	[Phytyl (13 <sup>2</sup> R,17S,18S)-3-(8-ethyl-13 <sup>2</sup> -methoxycarbonyl-2,7,12,18-tetramethyl-13'-oxo-3-vinyl-13 <sup>1</sup> -13 <sup>2</sup> -17,18-tetrahydrocyclopenta[at]-porphyrin-17-yl)propionate] copper (II) (Copper Chlorophyll a)  [Phytyl (13 <sup>2</sup> R,17S,18S)-3-(8-ethyl-7-formyl-13 <sup>2</sup> -methoxycarbonyl-2,12,18-trimethyl-13'-oxo-3-vinyl-13 <sup>1</sup> -13 <sup>2</sup> -17,18-tetrahydrocyclopenta[at]-porphyrin-17-yl)propionate] copper (II) (Copper chlorophyll b)
Chemical formula	Copper chlorophyll a: C <sub>55</sub> H <sub>72</sub> Cu N <sub>4</sub> O <sub>5</sub> Copper chlorophyll b: C <sub>55</sub> H <sub>70</sub> Cu N <sub>4</sub> O <sub>6</sub>
Molecular weight	Copper chlorophyll a: 932,75 Copper chlorophyll b: 946,73
Assay	Content of total copper chlorophylls is not less than 10 %.  E <sub>1 cm</sub> <sup>1 %</sup> 540 at ca 422 nm in chloroform E <sub>1 cm</sub> <sup>1 %</sup> 300 at ca 652 nm in chloroform
<b>Description</b>	Waxy solid ranging in colour from blue green to dark green depending on the source material
<b>Identification</b>	
Spectrometry	Maximum in chloroform at ca 422 nm and at ca 652 nm
<b>Purity</b>	
Solvent residues	Acetone Methyl ethyl ketone Methanol Ethanol Propan-2-ol Hexane Dichloromethane:   Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination   not more than 10 mg/kg

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Copper ions	Not more than 200 mg/kg
Total copper	Not more than 8,0 % of the total copper phaeophytins

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

### E 141 (ii) COPPER COMPLEXES OF CHLOROPHYLLINS

#### Synonyms

Sodium Copper Chlorophyllin; Potassium Copper Chlorophyllin; CI Natural Green 5

#### Definition

The alkali salts of copper chlorophyllins are obtained by the addition of copper to the product obtained by the saponification of a solvent extraction of strains of edible plant material, grass, lucerne, and nettle; the saponification removes the methyl and phytol ester groups and may partially cleave the cyclopentenyl ring. After addition of copper to the purified chlorophyllins, the acid groups are neutralized to form the salts of potassium and/or sodium.

Only the following solvents may be used for the extraction: acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, dichloromethane, carbon dioxide methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol and hexane.

Colour Index No

75815

EINECS

Chemical name

The major colouring principles in their acid forms are 3-(10-Carboxylato-4-ethyl-1,3,5,8-tetramethyl-9-oxo-2-vinylphorbin-7-yl)propionate, copper complex (Copper chlorophyllin a) and 3-(10-Carboxylato-4-ethyl-3-formyl-1,5,8-trimethyl-9-oxo-2-vinylphorbin-7-yl)propionate, copper complex (Copper chlorophyllin b)

Chemical formula

Copper chlorophyllin a (acid form):  $C_{34}H_{32}Cu N_4O_5$

Copper chlorophyllin b (acid form):  $C_{34}H_{30}Cu N_4O_6$

	Molecular weight	Copper chlorophyllin a: 640,20 Copper chlorophyllin b: 654,18 Each may be increased by 18 daltons if the cyclopentenyl ring is cleaved.
	Assay	Content of total copper chlorophyllins is not less than 95 % of the sample dried at 100 °C for 1 h. $E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$ 565 at ca 405 nm in aqueous phosphate buffer at pH 7,5 $E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$ 145 at ca 630 nm in aqueous phosphate buffer at pH 7,5
<b>Description</b>		Dark green to blue/black powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum in aqueous phosphate buffer at pH 7,5 at ca 405 nm and at 630 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Solvent residues	Acetone Methyl ethyl ketone Methanol Ethanol Propan-2-ol Hexane Dichloromethane:   not more than 10 mg/kg Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Copper ions	Not more than 200 mg/kg
	Total copper	Not more than 8,0 % of the total copper chlorophyllins

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 142 GREEN S

### Synonyms

CI Food Green 4, Brilliant Green BS

### Definition

Green S consists essentially of sodium N-[4-[[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl] 2-hydroxy-3,6-disulfo-1-naphthalenyl)methylene]-2,5-cyclohexadien-1-ylidene]-N-methylmethanaminium and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured compounds.

Green S is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index  
No

44090

EINECS

221-409-2

Chemical name

Sodium N-[4-[[4-(dimethylamino)phenyl](2-hydroxy-3,6-disulfo-1-naphthalenyl)-methylene]2,5-cyclohexadien-1-ylidene]-N-methylmethanaminium; Sodium 5-[4-dimethylamino- $\alpha$ -(4-dimethyliminocyclohexa-2,5-dienylidene) benzyl]-6-hydroxy-7-sulfonato-naphthalene-2-sulfonate (alternative chemical name).

Chemical  
formula

$C_{27}H_{25}N_2NaO_7S_2$

Molecular  
weight

576,63

Assay

Content not less than 80 % total colouring matters calculated as the sodium salt

$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$  1 720 at ca 632 nm in aqueous solution

### Description

Dark blue or dark green powder or granules

Appearance of  
the aqueous  
solution

Blue or green

### Identification

Spectrometry

Maximum in water at ca 632 nm

### Purity

Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
Subsidiary colouring matters	Not more than 1,0 %
Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
4,4'-bis(dimethylamino)-benzhydryl alcohol	Not more than 0,1 %
4,4'-bis(dimethylamino)-benzophenone	Not more than 0,1 %
3-hydroxynaphthalene-2,7-disulfonic acid	Not more than 0,2 %
Leuco base	Not more than 5,0 %
Unsulphonated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)
Ether extractable matter	Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

#### E 150a PLAIN CARAMEL

**Synonyms**

Caustic caramel

**Definition**

Plain caramel is prepared by the controlled heat treatment of carbohydrates (commercially available food grade nutritive sweeteners which are the monomers glucose and fructose and/or polymers thereof, e.g. glucose syrups, sucrose, and/or invert syrups, and dextrose). To promote caramelisation, acids, alkalis and salts may be employed, with the exception of ammonium compounds and sulphites.

Colour Index  
No

EINECS 232-435-9

Chemical name

Chemical  
formulaMolecular  
weight

Assay

**Description**

Dark brown to black liquids or solids

**Identification****Purity**Colour bound  
by DEAE  
cellulose Not more than 50 %Colour bound  
by phosphoryl  
cellulose Not more than 50 %Colour  
intensity<sup>19</sup> 0,01—0,12

Total nitrogen Not more than 0,1 %

Total sulphur Not more than 0,2 %

Arsenic Not more than 1 mg/kg

<sup>19</sup> Colour intensity is defined as the absorbance of a 0,1 % (w/v) solution of caramel colour solids in water in a 1 cm cell at 610 nm.

Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 150b CAUSTIC SULPHITE CAMEL

### Synonyms

### Definition

Caustic sulphite caramel is prepared by the controlled heat treatment of carbohydrates (commercially available food grade nutritive sweeteners which are the monomers glucose and fructose and/or polymers thereof, e.g. glucose syrups, sucrose, and/or invert syrups, and dextrose) with or without acids or alkalis, in the presence of sulphite compounds (sulphurous acid, potassium sulphite, potassium bisulphite, sodium sulphite and sodium bisulphite); no ammonium compounds are used.

Colour Index  
No

EINECS 232-435-9

Chemical name

Chemical  
formula

Molecular  
weight

Assay

### Description

Dark brown to black liquids or solids

### Identification

### Purity

Colour bound  
by DEAE  
cellulose More than 50 %

Colour intensity <sup>20</sup>	0,05—0,13
Total nitrogen	Not more than 0,3 % <sup>21</sup>
Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 0,2 % <sup>3</sup>
Total sulphur	0,3—3,5 % <sup>3</sup>
Sulphur bound by DEAE cellulose	More than 40 %
Absorbance ratio of colour bound by DEAE cellulose	19—34
Absorbance ratio ( $A_{280/560}$ )	Greater than 50
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 150c AMMONIA CARMEL

### Synonyms

### Definition

Ammonia caramel is prepared by the controlled heat treatment of carbohydrates (commercially available food grade nutritive sweeteners which are the monomers glucose and fructose and/or polymers thereof, e.g. glucose syrups, sucrose, and/or invert syrups, and dextrose) with or without acids or alkalis, in the presence of ammonium compounds (ammonium hydroxide, ammonium carbonate, ammonium hydrogen carbonate and ammonium phosphate); no sulphite

<sup>20</sup> Colour intensity is defined as the absorbance of a 0,1 % (w/v) solution of caramel colour solids in water in a 1 cm cell at 610 nm.

<sup>21</sup> Expressed on equivalent colour basis i.e. is expressed in terms of a product having a colour intensity of 0,1 absorbance units.

		compounds are used.
	Colour Index No	
	EINECS	232-435-9
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		Dark brown to black liquids or solids
<b>Identification</b>		
<b>Purity</b>		
	Colour bound by DEAE cellulose	Not more than 50 %
	Colour bound by phosphoryl cellulose	More than 50 %
	Colour intensity <sup>22</sup>	0,08—0,36
	Ammoniacal nitrogen	Not more than 0,3 % <sup>23</sup>
	4-methylimidazole	Not more than 200 mg/kg <sup>5</sup>
	2-acetyl-4-tetrahydroxybutylimidazole	Not more than 10 mg/kg <sup>5</sup>
	Total sulphur	Not more than 0,2 % <sup>5</sup>

<sup>22</sup> Colour intensity is defined as the absorbance of a 0,1 % (w/v) solution of caramel colour solids in water in a 1 cm cell at 610 nm.

<sup>23</sup> Expressed on equivalent colour basis i.e. is expressed in terms of a product having a colour intensity of 0,1 absorbance units.

Total nitrogen	0,7—3,3 % <sup>5</sup>
Absorbance ratio of colour bound by phosphoryl cellulose	13—35
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 150d SULPHITE AMMONIA CAMEL

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

Sulphite ammonia caramel is prepared by the controlled heat treatment of carbohydrates (commercially available food grade nutritive sweeteners which are the monomers glucose and fructose and/or polymers thereof (e.g. glucose syrups, sucrose, and/or invert syrups, and dextrose) with or without acids or alkalis in the presence of both sulphite and ammonium compounds (sulphurous acid, potassium sulphite, potassium bisulphite, sodium sulphite, sodium bisulphite, ammonium hydroxide, ammonium carbonate, ammonium hydrogen carbonate, ammonium phosphate, ammonium sulphate, ammonium sulphite and ammonium hydrogen sulphite).

Colour Index No

EINECS 232-435-9

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

<b>Description</b>	Dark brown to black liquids or solids
<b>Identification</b>	
<b>Purity</b>	
Colour bound by DEAE cellulose	More than 50 %
Colour intensity <sup>24</sup>	0,10 - 0,60
Ammoniacal nitrogen	Not more than 0,6 % <sup>25</sup>
Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 0,2 % <sup>7</sup>
4-methylimidazole	Not more than 250 mg/kg <sup>7</sup>
Total nitrogen	0,3 - 1,7 % <sup>7</sup>
Total sulphur	0,8 - 2,5 % <sup>7</sup>
Nitrogen/sulphur ratio of alcohol precipitate	0,7 - 2,7
Absorbance ratio of alcohol precipitate <sup>26</sup>	8 - 14
Absorbance ratio ( $A_{280/560}$ )	Not more than 50
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

<sup>24</sup> Colour intensity is defined as the absorbance of a 0,1 % (w/v) solution of caramel colour solids in water in a 1 cm cell at 610 nm.

<sup>25</sup> Expressed on equivalent colour basis i.e. is expressed in terms of a product having a colour intensity of 0,1 absorbance units.

<sup>26</sup> Absorbance ratio of alcohol precipitate is defined as the absorbance of the precipitate at 280 nm divided by the absorbance at 560 nm (1 cm cell).

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 151 BRILLIANT BLACK BN, BLACK PN

### Synonyms

CI Food Black 1

### Definition

Brilliant Black BN consists essentially of tetrasodium-4-acetamido-5-hydroxy-6-[7-sulfonato-4-(4-sulfonatophenylazo)-1-naphthylazo] naphthalene-1,7-disulfonate and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sodium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Brilliant Black BN is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and the potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No

28440

EINECS

219-746-5

Chemical name

Tetrasodium 4-acetamido-5-hydroxy-6-[7-sulfonato-4-(4-sulfonatophenylazo)-1-naphthylazo] naphthalene-1,7-disulfonate

Chemical formula

$C_{28}H_{17}N_5Na_4O_{14}S_4$

Molecular weight

867,69

Assay

Content not less than 80 % total colouring matters calculated as the sodium salt

$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%} 530$  at ca 570 nm in solution

### Description

Black powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous solution

Black-bluish

### Identification

Spectrometry

Maximum in water at ca 570 nm

### Purity

Water insoluble

Not more than 0,2 %

matter	
Subsidiary colouring matters	Not more than 4 % (expressed on the dye content)
Organic compounds other than colouring matters:	
4-acetamido-5-hydroxynaphthalene-1,7-disulfonic acid	Total not more than 0,8 %
4-amino-5-hydroxynaphthalene-1,7-disulfonic acid	
8-aminonaphthalene-2-sulfonic acid	
4,4'-diazoaminodi-(benzenesulfonic acid)	
Unulfonated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)
Ether extractable matter	Not more than 0,2 % under neutral conditions
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 153 VEGETABLE CARBON

Synonyms | Vegetable black

**Definition**

Vegetable activated carbon is produced by the carbonization of vegetable material such as wood, cellulose residues, peat and coconut and other shells. . The activated carbon thus produced is milled by a roller mill and the resulting highly activated powdered carbon is treated by a cyclone. The fine fraction from the cyclone is purified by hydrochloric acid washing, neutralised and then dried. The resulting product is what is known traditionally as Vegetable Black. Products with a higher colouring power are produced from the fine fraction by a further cyclone treatment or by extra milling, followed by acid washing, neutralising and drying. It consists essentially of finely divided carbon. It may contain minor amounts of nitrogen, hydrogen and oxygen. Some moisture may be absorbed on the product after manufacture.

Colour Index No	77266
EINECS	231-153-3
Chemical name	Carbon
Chemical formula	C
Atomic weight	12,01
Assay	Content not less than 95 % of carbon calculated on an anhydrous and ash-free basis
Loss on drying	Not more than 12% (120oC 4 h)

**Description**

Black, odourless powder

**Identification**

Solubility	Insoluble in water and organic solvents
Burning	When heated to redness it burns slowly without a flame

**Purity**

Ash (Total)	Not more than 4,0 % (ignition temperature: 625 °C)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Polycyclic aromatic hydrocarbons	Benzo(a)pyrene less than 50 µg/kg in the extract obtained by extraction of 1 g of the product with 10 g pure cyclohexane in a continuous extraction.
Alkali soluble matter	The filtrate obtained by boiling 2 g of the sample with 20 ml N sodium hydroxide and filtering shall be colourless

## E 155 BROWN HT

### Synonyms

CI Food Brown 3

### Definition

Brown HT consists essentially of disodium 4,4'-(2,4-dihydroxy-5-hydroxymethyl-1,3-phenylene bisazo) di (naphthalene-1-sulfonate) and subsidiary colouring matters together with sodium chloride and/or sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Brown HT is described as the sodium salt. The calcium and potassium salt are also permitted.

Colour Index No	20285
EINECS	224-924-0
Chemical name	Disodium 4,4'-(2,4-dihydroxy-5-hydroxymethyl-1,3-phenylene bisazo)di (naphthalene-1-sulfonate)
Chemical formula	$C_{27}H_{18}N_4Na_2O_9S_2$
Molecular weight	652,57
Assay	Content not less than 70 % total colouring matters calculated as the sodium salt.

$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%} 403$  at ca 460 nm in aqueous solution at pH 7

### Description

Reddish-brown powder or granules

Appearance of the aqueous solution	Brown
------------------------------------	-------

**Identification**

Spectrometry

Maximum in water of pH 7 at ca 460 nm

**Purity**

Water insoluble matter

Not more than 0,2 %

Subsidiary colouring matters

Not more than 10 % (TLC method)

Organic compounds other than colouring matters:

4-aminonaphthalene-1-sulfonic acid

Not more than 0,7 %

Unulfonated primary aromatic amines

Not more than 0,01 % (calculated as aniline)

Ether extractable matter

Not more than 0,2 % in a solution of pH 7

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.***E 160 a (i) BETA-CAROTENE****Synonyms**

CI Food Orange 5

**Definition**

These specifications apply predominantly to all trans isomer of beta-carotene together with minor amounts of other carotenoids. Diluted and stabilised preparations may have different trans-cis isomer ratios.

Colour index No	40800
EINECS	230-636-6
Chemical name	Beta-carotene; beta, beta-carotene
Chemical formula	C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>56</sub>
Molecular weight	536,88
Assay	Not less than 96 % total colouring matters (expressed as beta-carotene)  E <sup>1</sup> <sub>1 cm</sub> 2 500 at approximately by 440 nm to 457 nm in cyclohexane
<b>Description</b>	Red to brownish-red crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Spectrometry	Maximum in cyclohexane at 453 nm to 456 nm
<b>Purity</b>	
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
Subsidiary colouring matters	Carotenoids other than beta-carotene: not more than 3,0 % of total colouring matters
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

### E 160 a (ii) PLANT CAROTENES

#### Synonyms

CI Food Orange 5

#### Definition

Plant carotenes are obtained by solvent extraction of strains of edible plants, carrots, vegetable oils, grass, alfalfa (lucerne) and nettle.

The main colouring principle consists of carotenoids of which beta-carotene accounts for the major part. Alpha, gamma-carotene and other pigments may be present. Besides the colour pigments, this substance may contain oils, fats and waxes naturally occurring in the source material.

		Only the following solvents may be used in the extraction: acetone, methyl ethyl ketone, methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol, hexane <sup>27</sup> , dichloromethane and carbon dioxide.
	Colour index No	75130
	EINECS	230-636-6
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	Beta-carotene: C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>56</sub>
	Molecular weight	Beta-carotene: 536,88
	Assay	Content of carotenes (calculated as beta-carotene) is not less than 5 %. For products obtained by extraction of vegetables oils: not less than 0,2 % in edible fats  E <sup>1%</sup> <sub>1 cm</sub> 2 500 at approximately 440 nm to 457 nm in cyclohexane
<b>Description</b>		
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum in cyclohexane at 440 nm to 457 nm and 470 nm to 486 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Solvent residues	Acetone Methyl ethyl ketone Methanol Propan-2-ol Hexane Ethanol Dichloromethane
		Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

<sup>27</sup> Benzene not more than 0,05 % v/v.

## E 160 a (iii) BETA-CAROTENE FROM *Blakeslea trispora*

<b>Synonyms</b>	CI Food Orange 5
<b>Definition</b>	Obtained by a fermentation process using a mixed culture of the two sexual mating types (+) and (–) of strains of the fungus <i>Blakeslea trispora</i> . The beta-carotene is extracted from the biomass with ethyl acetate or isobutyl acetate followed by propan-2-ol and crystallised. The crystallised product consists mainly of trans beta-carotene. Because of the natural process approximately 3 % of the product consists of mixed carotenoids, which is specific for the product.
Colour Index No	40800
EINECS	230-636-6
Chemical name	Beta-carotene; beta,beta-carotene
Chemical formula	$C_{40}H_{56}$
Molecular weight	536,88
Assay	Not less than 96 % total colouring matters (expressed as beta-carotene) $E_{1\text{cm}}^{1\%}$ 2 500 at approximately 440 nm to 457 nm in cyclohexane
<b>Description</b>	Red, brownish-red or purple-violet crystals or crystalline powder (colour varies according to extraction solvent used and conditions of crystallisation)
<b>Identification</b>	
Spectrometry	Maximum in cyclohexane at 453 nm to 456 nm
<b>Purity</b>	
Solvent residues	Ethyl acetate Ethanol Isobutyl acetate: Not more than 1,0%
	Not more than 0,8 %, singly or in combination

	Propan-2-ol: Not more than 0,1%
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,2 %
Subsidiary colouring matters	Carotenoids other than beta-carotene: not more than 3,0 % of total colouring matters
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
Moulds	Not more than 100 colonies per gram
Yeasts	Not more than 100 colonies per gram
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 25 g
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g
<b>E 160 a (iv) ALGAL CAROTENES</b>	
<b>Synonyms</b>	CI Food Orange 5
<b>Definition</b>	<p>Mixed carotenes may also be produced from strains of the algae <i>Dunaliella salina</i>, grown in large saline lakes located in Whyalla, South Australia. Beta-carotene is extracted using an essential oil. The preparation is a 20 to 30 % suspension in edible oil. The ratio of trans-cis isomers is in the range of 50/50 to 71/29.</p> <p>The main colouring principle consists of carotenoids of which beta-carotene accounts for the major part. Alpha-carotene, lutein, zeaxanthin and beta-cryptoxanthin may be present. Besides the colour pigments, this substance may contain oils, fats and waxes naturally occurring in the source material.</p>
Colour Index No	75130
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	Beta-Carotene: C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>56</sub>
Molecular weight	Beta-Carotene: 536,88
Assay	Content of carotenes (calculated as beta-carotene) is

		not less than 20 %
<b>Description</b>		$E_{1\text{cm}}^{1\%}$ 2 500 at approximately by 440 nm to 457 nm in cyclohexane
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum in cyclohexane at 440 nm to 457 nm and 474 nm to 486 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Natural tocopherols in edible oil	Not more than 0,3 %
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 160 b ANNATTO, BIXIN, NORBIXIN

### (I) SOLVENT EXTRACTED BIXIN AND NORBIXIN

<b>Synonyms</b>	CI Natural Orange 4
<b>Definition</b>	<p>Bixin is prepared by the extraction of the outer coating of the seeds of the annatto tree (<i>Bixa orellana</i> L.) with one or more of the following solvents: acetone, methanol, hexane or dichloromethane, carbon dioxide followed by the removal of the solvent.</p> <p>Norbixin is prepared by hydrolysis by aqueous alkali of the extracted bixin.</p> <p>Bixin and norbixin may contain other materials extracted from the annatto seed.</p> <p>The bixin powder contains several coloured components, the major single one being bixin, which may be present in both cis- and trans- forms. Thermal degradation products of bixin may also be present.</p> <p>The norbixin powder contains the hydrolysis product of bixin, in the form of the sodium or potassium salts as the major colouring principle. Both cis- and trans- forms may be present.</p>
Colour Index No	75120

EINECS	Annatto: 215-735-4, annatto seed extract: 289-561-2; bixin: 230-248-7	
Chemical name	Bixin:	6'-Methylhydrogen-9'- <i>cis</i> -6,6'- diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate 6'-Methylhydrogen-9'- <i>trans</i> -6,6'- diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate
	Norbixin:	9' <i>cis</i> -6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'-dioic acid 9'- <i>trans</i> -6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'- dioic acid
Chemical formula	Bixin:	C <sub>25</sub> H <sub>30</sub> O <sub>4</sub>
	Norbixin:	C <sub>24</sub> H <sub>28</sub> O <sub>4</sub>
Molecular weight	Bixin:	394,51
	Norbixin:	380,48
Assay	Content of bixin powders not less than 75 % total carotenoids calculated as bixin.	
	Content of norbixin powders not less than 25 % total carotenoids calculated as norbixin	
	Bixin:	E <sub>1 cm</sub> <sup>1%</sup> 2 870 at ca 502 nm in chloroform
	Norbixin:	E <sub>1 cm</sub> <sup>1%</sup> 2 870 at ca 482 nm in KOH solution
<b>Description</b>	Reddish-brown powder, suspension or solution	
<b>Identification</b>		
Spectrometry	Bixin:	maximum in chloroform at ca 502 nm
	Norbixin:	maximum in dilute KOH solution at ca 482 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
Solvent residues	Acetone	not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination
	Methanol	
	Hexane	
	Dichloromethane:	not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg	

Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## (II) ALKALI EXTRACTED ANNATTO

<b>Synonyms</b>	CI Natural Orange 4
<b>Definition</b>	Water soluble annatto is prepared by extraction with aqueous alkali (sodium or potassium hydroxide) of the outer coating of the seeds of the annatto tree ( <i>Bixa orellana L.</i> )  Water soluble annatto contains norbixin, the hydrolysis product of bixin, in the form of the sodium or potassium salts, as the major colouring principle. Both cis- and trans- forms may be present.
Colour Index No	75120
EINECS	Annatto: 215-735-4, annatto seed extract: 289-561-2; bixin: 230-248-7
Chemical name	Bixin: 6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-cis-6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate 6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-trans-6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate  Norbixin: 9'-cis-6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'-dioic acid 9'-trans-6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'-dioic acid
Chemical formula	Bixin: $C_{25}H_{30}O_4$ Norbixin: $C_{24}H_{28}O_4$
Molecular weight	Bixin: 394,51 Norbixin: 380,48
Assay	Contains not less than 0,1 % of total carotenoids expressed as norbixin  Norbixin: $E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%} 2\ 870$ at ca 482 nm in KOH solution
<b>Description</b>	Reddish-brown powder, suspension or solution
<b>Identification</b>	

Spectrometry	Bixin:	maximum in chloroform at ca 502 nm
	Norbixin:	maximum in dilute KOH solution at ca 482 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium		Not more than 1 mg/kg

### (III) OIL EXTRACTED ANNATTO

#### Synonyms

CI Natural Orange 4

#### Definition

Annatto extracts in oil, as solution or suspension, are prepared by extraction of the outer coating of the seeds of the annatto tree (*Bixa orellana L.*) with edible vegetable oil. Annatto extract in oil contains several coloured components, the major single one being bixin, which may be present in both cis- and trans- forms. Thermal degradation products of bixin may also be present.

Colour Index No

75120

EINECS

Annatto: 215-735-4, annatto seed extract: 289-561-2; bixin: 230-248-7

Chemical name

Bixin:	6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-cis-6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate 6'-Methylhydrogen-9'-trans-6,6'-diapocarotene-6,6'-dioate
Norbixin:	9'-cis-6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'-dioic acid 9'-trans-6,6'-Diapocarotene-6,6'-dioic acid

Chemical formula

Bixin:	C <sub>25</sub> H <sub>30</sub> O <sub>4</sub>
Norbixin:	C <sub>24</sub> H <sub>28</sub> O <sub>4</sub>

Molecular weight

Bixin:	394,51
Norbixin:	380,48

Assay	Contains not less than 0,1 % of total carotenoids expressed as bixin
	Bixin: $E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%} 2870$ at ca 502 nm in chloroform
<b>Description</b>	Reddish-brown powder, suspension or solution
<b>Identification</b>	
Spectrometry	Bixin: maximum in chloroform at ca 502 nm Norbixin: maximum in dilute KOH solution at ca 482 nm
<b>Purity</b>	
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 160 c PAPRIKA EXTRACT, CAPSANTHIN, CAPSORUBIN

<b>Synonyms</b>	Paprika Oleoresin
<b>Definition</b>	Paprika extract is obtained by solvent extraction of the strains of paprika, which consists of the ground fruits pods, with or without seeds, of <i>Capsicum annum</i> L., and contains the major colouring principles of this spice. The major colouring principles are capsanthin and capsorubin. A wide variety of other coloured compounds is known to be present.  Only the following solvents may be used in the extraction: methanol, ethanol, acetone, hexane, dichloromethane, ethyl acetate, propan-2-ol and carbon dioxide.
Colour Index No	
EINECS	Capsanthin: 207-364-1, capsorubin: 207-425-2
Chemical name	Capsanthin: (3R, 3'S, 5'R)-3,3'-dihydroxy- $\beta$ , $\kappa$ -carotene-6-one  Capsorubin: (3S, 3'S, 5R, 5R')-3,3'-dihydroxy- $\kappa$ , $\kappa$ -carotene-6,6'-dione

Chemical formula	Capsanthin: $C_{40}H_{56}O_3$ Capsorubin: $C_{40}H_{56}O_4$
Molecular weight	Capsanthin: 584,85 Capsorubin: 600,85
Assay	Paprika extract: content not less than 7,0 % carotenoids  Capsanthin/capsorubin: not less than 30 % of total carotenoids  $E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$ 2 100 at ca 462 nm in acetone
<b>Description</b>	Dark-red viscous liquid
<b>Identification</b>	
Spectrometry	Maximum in acetone at ca 462 nm
Colour reaction	A deep blue colour is produced by adding one drop of sulphuric acid to one drop of sample in 2—3 drops of chloroform
<b>Purity</b>	
Solvent residues	Ethyl acetate Methanol Ethanol Acetone Hexane Propan-2-ol Dichloromethane: not more than 10 mg/kg
Capsaicin	Not more than 250 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 160 d LYCOPENE

### i Synthetic Lycopene

#### Synonyms

Lycopene from chemical synthesis

#### Definition

Synthetic lycopene is a mixture of geometric isomers of lycopenes and is produced by the Wittig condensation of synthetic intermediates commonly used in the production of other carotenoids used in food. Synthetic lycopene consists predominantly of all-*trans*-lycopene together with 5-*cis*-lycopene and minor quantities of other isomers. Commercial lycopene preparations intended for use in food are formulated as suspensions in edible oils or water-dispersible or water-soluble powder.

Colour Index No

75125

EINECS

207-949-1

Chemical name

$\psi,\psi$ -carotene, all-*trans*-lycopene, (all-E)-lycopene, (all-E)-2,6,10,14,19,23,27,31-octamethyl-2,6,8,10,12,14,16,18,20,22,24,26,30-dotriacontatridecaene

Chemical formula

C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>56</sub>

Molecular weight

536,85

Assay

Not less than 96% total lycopenes (not less than 70% all-*trans*-lycopene)

$E_{1\text{cm}}^{1\%}$  at 465 - 475 nm in hexane (for 100% pure all-*trans*-lycopene) is 3450

#### Description

Red crystalline powder

#### Identification

Spectrophotometry

A solution in hexane shows an absorption maximum at approximately 470 nm

Test for carotenoids

The colour of the solution of the sample in acetone disappears after successive additions of a 5% solution of sodium nitrite and 1N sulphuric acid

Solubility

Insoluble in water, freely soluble in chloroform

<b>Purity</b>	Properties of 1% solution in chloroform	Is clear and has intensive red-orange colour
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5% (40 °C, 4 h at 20 mm Hg)
	Apo-12'-lycopenal	Not more than 0,15%
	Triphenyl phosphine oxide	Not more than 0,01%
	Solvent residues	Methanol not more than 200 mg/kg, Hexane, Propan-2-ol: Not more than 10 mg/kg each. Dichloromethane: Not more than 10 mg/kg (in commercial preparations only)
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## ii Lycopene from red tomatoes

### Synonyms

Natural Yellow 27

### Definition

Lycopene is obtained by solvent extraction of red tomatoes (*Lycopersicon esculentum L.*) with subsequent removal of the solvent. Only the following solvent may be used: carbon dioxide, ethyl acetate, acetone, propan-2-ol, methanol, ethanol and hexane. The major colouring principle of tomatoes is lycopene; minor amounts of other carotenoid pigments may be present. Besides the colour pigments the product may contain oil, fats, waxes and flavour components naturally occurring in tomatoes.

Colour Index No	75125
EINECS	207-949-1
Chemical name	$\Psi,\Psi$ -carotene, all- <i>trans</i> -lycopene, (all-E)-lycopene, (all-E)-2,6,10,14,19,23,27,31-octamethyl-2,6,8,10,12,14,16,18,20,22,24,26,30-dotriacontatridecaene
Chemical	C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>56</sub>

	formula	
	Molecular weight	536,85
	Assay	$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$ at 465 - 475 nm in hexane (for 100% pure all- <i>trans</i> -lycopene) is 3450.
<b>Description</b>		Content not less than 5% total colouring matters
		Dark red viscous liquid
<b>Identification</b>	Spectrophotometry	Maximum in hexane at ca 472 nm
<b>Purity</b>	Solvent residues	Propan-2-ol
		Hexane
		Acetone
		Ethanol
		Methanol
		Ethylacetate
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 1%
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg	

Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination

### iii Lycopene from *Blakeslea trispora*

#### Synonyms

Natural Yellow 27

#### Definition

Lycopene from *Blakeslea trispora* is extracted from the fungal biomass and purified by crystallization and filtration. It consists predominantly of all-*trans*-lycopene. It also contains minor quantities of other carotenoids. Propan-2-ol and isobutyl acetate are the only solvents used in the manufacture.

	Commercial lycopene preparations intended for use in food are formulated as suspensions in edible oils or water-dispersible or water-soluble powder.
Colour Index No	75125
EINECS	207-949-1
Chemical name	$\Psi,\Psi$ -carotene, all- <i>trans</i> -lycopene, (all-E)-lycopene, ((all-E)-2,6,10,14,19,23,27,31-octamethyl-2,6,8,10,12,14,16,18,20,22,24,26,30-dotriacontatridecaene
Chemical formula	C <sub>40</sub> H <sub>56</sub>
Molecular weight	536,85
Assay	Not less than 95% total lycopenes and not less than 90% all- <i>trans</i> -lycopene of all colouring matters  E <sub>1 cm</sub> <sup>1 %</sup> at 465 - 475 nm in hexane (for 100% pure all- <i>trans</i> -lycopene) is 3450
<b>Description</b>	Red crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Spectrophotometry	A solution in hexane shows an absorption maximum at approximately 470 nm
Test of carotenoids	The colour of the solution of the sample in acetone disappears after successive additions of a 5% solution of sodium nitrite and 1N sulphuric acid
Solubility	Insoluble in water, freely soluble in chloroform
Properties of 1% solution in chloroform	Is clear and has intensive red-orange colour
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0.5% (40°C, 4 h at 20 mm Hg)

Other carotenoids	Not more than 5%
Solvent residues	Propan-2-ol: Not more than 0.1% Isobutyl acetate: Not more than 1.0%
Sulphated ash	Dichloromethane: Not more than 10 mg/kg (in commercial preparations only) Not more than 0.3 %
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 160 e BETA-APO-8'-CAROTENAL (C30)

<b>Synonyms</b>	CI Food Orange 6
<b>Definition</b>	These specifications apply predominantly to the all- <i>trans</i> isomer of $\beta$ -apo-8'-carotenal together with minor amounts of other carotenoids. Diluted and stabilized forms are prepared from $\beta$ -apo-8'-carotenal meeting these specifications and include solutions or suspensions of $\beta$ -apo-8'carotenal in edible fats or oils, emulsions and water dispersible powders. These preparations may have different cis/trans isomer ratios.
Colour Index No	40820
EINECS	214-171-6
Chemical name	$\beta$ -Apo-8'-carotenal; <i>trans</i> - $\beta$ -Apo-8'carotene-aldehyde
Chemical formula	$C_{30}H_{40}O$
Molecular weight	416,65
Assay	Not less than 96 % of total colouring matters $E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%} 2\ 640$ at 460—462 nm in cyclohexane
<b>Description</b>	Dark violet crystals with metallic lustre or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	

<b>Purity</b>	Spectrometry	Maximum in cyclohexane at 460—462 nm
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Subsidiary colouring matters	Carotenoids other than $\beta$ -apo-8'-carotenal: not more than 3,0 % of total colouring matters
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 161 b LUTEIN

### Synonyms

Mixed Carotenoids; Xanthophylls

### Definition

Lutein is obtained by solvent extraction of the strains of edible fruits and plants, grass, lucerne (alfalfa) and *Tagetes erecta*. The main colouring principle consists of carotenoids of which lutein and its fatty acid esters account for the major part. Variable amounts of carotenes will also be present. Lutein may contain fats, oils and waxes naturally occurring in the plant material.

Only the following solvents may be used for the extraction: methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol, hexane, acetone, methyl ethyl ketone and carbon dioxide

Colour Index No	
EINECS	204-840-0
Chemical name	3,3'-dihydroxy-d-carotene
Chemical formula	$C_{40}H_{56}O_2$
Molecular weight	568,88
Assay	Content of total colouring matter not less than 4 % calculated as lutein

<b>Description</b>	E <sub>1 cm</sub> <sup>1 %</sup> 2 550 at ca 445 nm in chloroform/ethanol (10 + 90) or in hexane/ethanol/acetone (80 + 10 + 10)								
<b>Identification</b>	Dark, yellowish brown liquid								
	Spectrometry	Maximum in chloroform/ethanol (1:9) at ca 445 nm							
<b>Purity</b>	Solvent residues	<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Acetone</td> <td rowspan="6">Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Methyl ethyl ketone</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Methanol</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Ethanol</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Propan-2-ol</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Hexane</td> </tr> </table>	Acetone	Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination	Methyl ethyl ketone	Methanol	Ethanol	Propan-2-ol	Hexane
Acetone	Not more than 50 mg/kg, singly or in combination								
Methyl ethyl ketone									
Methanol									
Ethanol									
Propan-2-ol									
Hexane									
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg							
	Lead	Not more than 3 mg/kg							
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg							
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg							

## E 161g CANTHAXANTHIN

<b>Synonyms</b>	CI Food Orange 8	
<b>Definition</b>	These specifications apply to predominantly all- <i>trans</i> isomers of canthaxanthin together with minor amounts of other carotenoids. Diluted and stabilized forms are prepared from canthaxanthin meeting these specifications and include solutions or suspensions of canthaxanthin in edible fats or oils, emulsions and water dispersible powders. These preparations may have different cis/trans isomer ratios.	
	Colour Index No	40850
	EINECS	208-187-2
	Chemical name	β-Carotene-4,4'-dione; canthaxanthin; 4,4'-dioxo-β-

		carotene			
	Chemical formula	$C_{40}H_{52}O_2$			
	Molecular weight	564,86			
	Assay	Not less than 96 % of total colouring matters (expressed as canthaxanthin)			
<b>Description</b>		$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%} \geq 200$ at ca 485 nm in chloroform			
		<table border="0"> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;"></td> <td>at 468—472 nm in cyclohexane</td> </tr> <tr> <td style="border-right: 1px solid black; padding-right: 5px;"></td> <td>at 464—467 nm in petroleum ether</td> </tr> </table>		at 468—472 nm in cyclohexane	
	at 468—472 nm in cyclohexane				
	at 464—467 nm in petroleum ether				
<b>Identification</b>		Deep violet crystals or crystalline powder			
	Spectrometry	Maximum in chloroform at ca 485 nm			
		Maximum in cyclohexane at 468—472 nm			
		Maximum in petroleum ether at 464—467 nm			
<b>Purity</b>					
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %			
	Subsidiary colouring matters	Carotenoids other than canthaxanthin: not more than 5,0 % of total colouring matters			
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg			
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg			
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg			
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg			

## E 162 BEETROOT RED, BETANIN

<b>Synonyms</b>	Beet Red
-----------------	----------

**Definition**

Beet red is obtained from the roots of strains of red beets (*Beta vulgaris* L. var. *rubra*) by pressing crushed beet as press juice or by aqueous extraction of shredded beet roots and subsequent enrichment in the active principle. The colour is composed of different pigments all belonging to the class betalaine. The main colouring principle consists of betacyanins (red) of which betanin accounts for 75—95 %. Minor amounts of betaxanthin (yellow) and degradation products of betalaines (light brown) may be present.

Besides the colour pigments the juice or extract consists of sugars, salts, and/or proteins naturally occurring in red beets. The solution may be concentrated and some products may be refined in order to remove most of the sugars, salts and proteins.

Colour Index  
No

EINECS 231-628-5

Chemical name (S-(R',R')-4-(2-(2-Carboxy-5(β-D-glucopyranosyloxy)-2,3-dihydro-6-hydroxy-1H-indol-1-yl)ethenyl)-2,3-dihydro-2,6-pyridine-dicarboxylic acid; 1-(2-(2,6-dicarboxy-1,2,3,4-tetrahydro-4-pyridylidene)ethylidene)-5-β-D-glucopyranosyloxy)-6-hydroxyindolium-2-carboxylate

Chemical formula Betanin: C<sub>24</sub>H<sub>26</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>13</sub>

Molecular weight 550,48

Assay Content of red colour (expressed as betanine) is not less than 0,4 %

$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$  1 120 at ca 535 nm in aqueous solution at pH 5

**Description**

Red or dark red liquid, paste, powder or solid

**Identification**

Spectrometry Maximum in water of pH 5 at ca 535 nm

**Purity**

Nitrate Not more than 2 g nitrate anion/g of red colour (as calculated from assay).

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 163 ANTHOCYANINS

### Synonyms

### Definition

Anthocyanins are obtained by maceration or extraction with sulphited water, acidified water, carbon dioxide, methanol or ethanol from the strains of vegetables and edible fruits, with subsequent concentration and /or purification if necessary. The resulting product can be transformed into powder by an industrial drying process. Anthocyanins contain common components of the source material, namely anthocyanine, organic acids, tannins, sugars, minerals etc., but not necessarily in the same proportions as found in the source material. Ethanol may naturally be present as a result of the maceration process. The colouring principle is anthocyanin. Products are marketed according to their colour strength as determined by the assay. Colour content is not expressed using quantitative units.

Colour Index  
No

EINECS 208-438-6 (cyanidin); 205-125-6 (peonidin); 208-437-0 (delphinidin); 211-403-8 (malvidin); 205-127-7 (pelargonidin); 215-849-4 (petunidin)

Chemical name 3,3',4',5,7-Pentahydroxy-flavylium chloride (cyanidin)

3,4',5,7-Tetrahydroxy-3'-methoxyflavylium chloride (peonidin)

3,4',5,7-Tetrahydroxy-3',5'-dimethoxyflavylium chloride (malvidin)

3,5,7-Trihydroxy-2-(3,4,5-trihydroxyphenyl)-1-benzopyrylium chloride (delphinidin)

3,3',4',5,7-Pentahydroxy-5'-methoxyflavylium chloride (petunidin)

3,5,7-Trihydroxy-2-(4-hydroxyphenyl)-1-

		benzopyrilium chloride (pelargonidin)
	Chemical formula	Cyanidin: C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O <sub>6</sub> Cl Peonidin: C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>13</sub> O <sub>6</sub> Cl Malvidin: C <sub>17</sub> H <sub>15</sub> O <sub>7</sub> Cl Delphinidin: C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O <sub>7</sub> Cl Petunidin: C <sub>16</sub> H <sub>13</sub> O <sub>7</sub> Cl  Pelargonidin: C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>11</sub> O <sub>5</sub> Cl
	Molecular weight	Cyanidin: 322,6 Peonidin: 336,7 Malvidin: 366,7 Delphinidin: 340,6 Petunidin: 352,7 Pelargonidin: 306,7
	Assay	E <sub>1 cm</sub> <sup>1 %</sup> 300 for the pure pigment at 515-535 nm at pH 3,0
<b>Description</b>		Purplish-red liquid, powder or paste, having a slight characteristic odour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum in methanol with 0,01 % conc. HCl Cyanidin: 535 nm Peonidin: 532 nm Malvidin: 542 nm Delphinidin: 546 nm Petunidin: 543 nm Pelargonidin: 530 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Solvent residues	Methanol   Not more than 50 mg/kg

	Ethanol	Not more than 200 mg/kg
Sulfur dioxide		Not more than 1 000 mg/kg per percent pigment
Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium		Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 170 CALCIUM CARBONATE

### Synonyms

CI Pigment White 18; Chalk

### Definition

Calcium carbonate is the product obtained from ground limestone or by the precipitation of calcium ions with carbonate ions.

Colour Index  
No

77220

EINECS

Calcium carbonate: 207-439-9

Limestone: 215-279-6

Chemical name

Calcium carbonate

Chemical  
formula

CaCO<sub>3</sub>

Molecular  
weight

100,1

Assay

Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

White crystalline or amorphous, odourless and tasteless powder

### Identification

Solubility

Practically insoluble in water and in alcohol. Dissolves with effervescence in diluted acetic acid, in diluted hydrochloric acid and in diluted nitric acid, and the resulting solutions, after boiling, give positive tests for

**Purity**

	calcium.	
Loss on drying	Not more than 2,0 % (200 °C, 4 hours)	
Acid-insoluble substances	Not more than 0,2 %	
Magnesium and alkali salts	Not more than 1%	
Fluoride	Not more than 50 mg/kg	
Antimony (as Sb)		
Copper (as Cu)		
Chromium (as Cr)		Not more than 100 mg/kg, singly or in combination
Zinc (as Zn)		
Barium (as Ba)		
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg	
Lead	Not more than 3 mg/kg	
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg	

**E 171 TITANIUM DIOXIDE****Synonyms**

CI Pigment White 6

**Definition**

Titanium dioxide consists essentially of pure anatase and/or rutile titanium dioxide which may be coated with small amounts of alumina and/or silica to improve the technological properties of the product.

The anatase grades of pigmentary titanium dioxide can only be made by the sulphate process which creates a large amount of sulphuric acid as a by-product. The rutile grades of titanium dioxide are typically made by the chloride process.

Certain rutile grades of titanium dioxide are produced using mica (also known as potassium aluminum silicate) as a template to form the basic platelet structure. The surface of the mica is coated with

titanium dioxide using a specialised patented process.

Rutile titanium dioxide, platelet form is manufactured by subjecting titanium dioxide (rutile) coated mica nacreous pigment to an extractive dissolution in acid followed by an extractive dissolution in alkali. All of the mica is removed during this process and the resulting product is a platelet form of rutile titanium dioxide.

Colour Index No	77891
EINECS	236-675-5
Chemical name	Titanium dioxide
Chemical formula	TiO <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	79,88
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on an alumina and silica-free basis
<b>Description</b>	White to slightly coloured powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Insoluble in water and organic solvents. Dissolves slowly in hydrofluoric acid and in hot concentrated sulphuric acid.
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 3 hours)
Loss on ignition	Not more than 1,0 % on a volatile matter free basis (800 °C)
Aluminium oxide and/or silicon dioxide	Total not more than 2,0 %
Matter soluble in 0,5 N HCl	Not more than 0,5 % on an alumina and silica-free basis and, in addition, for products containing alumina and/or silica, not more than 1,5 % on the basis of the product as sold.
Water soluble matter	Not more than 0,5 %

Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg after an extraction with 0,5 N HCl.
Antimony	Not more than 2 mg/kg after an extraction with 0,5 N HCl.
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg after an extraction with 0,5 N HCl.
Lead	Not more than 10 mg/kg after an extraction with 0,5 N HCl.
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg after an extraction with 0,5 N HCl.

## E 172 IRON OXIDES AND IRON HYDROXIDES

### Synonyms

Iron Oxide Yellow: CI Pigment Yellow 42 and 43

Iron Oxide Red: CI Pigment Red 101 and 102

Iron Oxide Black: CI Pigment Black 11

### Definition

Iron oxides and iron hydroxides are produced synthetically and consist essentially of anhydrous and/or hydrated iron oxides. The range of hues includes yellows, reds, browns and blacks. Food quality iron oxides are primarily distinguished from technical grades by the comparatively low levels of contamination by other metals. This is achieved by the selection and control of the source of the iron and/or by the extent of chemical purification during the manufacturing process.

Colour Index No

Iron Oxide Yellow: 77492

Iron Oxide Red: 77491

Iron Oxide Black: 77499

EINECS

Iron Oxide Yellow: 257-098-5

Iron Oxide Red: 215-168-2

Iron Oxide Black: 235-442-5

Chemical name

Iron Oxide Yellow: hydrated ferric oxide, hydrated iron (III) oxide

Iron Oxide Red: anhydrous ferric oxide, anhydrous

		iron (III) oxide
		Iron Oxide Black: ferroso ferric oxide, iron (II, III) oxide
<b>Chemical formula</b>		Iron Oxide Yellow: $\text{FeO(OH)} \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$
		Iron Oxide Red: $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$
		Iron Oxide Black: $\text{FeO} \cdot \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$
<b>Molecular weight</b>		88,85: $\text{FeO(OH)}$
		159,70: $\text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$
		231,55: $\text{FeO} \cdot \text{Fe}_2\text{O}_3$
<b>Assay</b>		Yellow not less than 60 %, red and black not less than 68 % total iron, expressed as iron
<b>Description</b>		Powder; yellow, red, brown or black in hue
<b>Identification</b>		
	<b>Solubility</b>	Insoluble in water and in organic solvents Soluble in concentrated mineral acids
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water soluble matter	Not more than 1,0 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Chromium	Not more than 100 mg/kg
	Copper	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 10 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Nickel	Not more than 200 mg/kg
	Zinc	Not more than 100 mg/kg

By total dissolution

## E 173 ALUMINIUM

### Synonyms

CI Pigment Metal

**Definition**

Aluminium powder is composed of finely divided particles of aluminium. The grinding may or may not be carried out in the presence of edible vegetable oils and/or food additive quality fatty acids. It is free from admixture with substances other than edible vegetable oils and/or food additive quality fatty acids.

Colour Index No

77000

EINECS

231-072-3

Chemical name

Aluminium

Chemical formula

Al

Atomic weight

26,98

Assay

Not less than 99 % calculated as Al on an oil-free basis

**Description**

A silvery-grey powder or tiny sheets

**Identification**

Solubility

Insoluble in water and in organic solvents. Soluble in dilute hydrochloric acid.

Test for aluminium

A sample dissolved in dilute hydrochloric acid passes test

**Purity**

Loss on drying

Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, to constant weight)

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 10 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 174 SILVER****Synonyms**

Argentum

**Definition**

Colour Index No

77820

EINECS	231-131-3
Chemical name	Silver
Chemical formula	Ag
Atomic weight	107,87
Assay	Content not less than 99,5 % Ag
<b>Description</b>	Silver-coloured powder or tiny sheets
<b>Identification</b>	
<b>Purity</b>	

### E 175 GOLD

**Synonyms** Pigment Metal 3; Aurum

#### **Definition**

Colour Index No	77480
EINECS	231-165-9
Chemical name	Gold
Chemical formula	Au
Atomic weight	197,0
Assay	Content not less than 90 % Au

**Description** Gold-coloured powder or tiny sheets

#### **Identification**

#### **Purity**

Silver	Not more than 7 %	After complete dissolution
Copper	Not more than 4 %	

### E 180 LITHOLRUBINE BK

**Synonyms** CI Pigment Red 57; Rubinpigment; Carmine 6B

**Definition**

Lithol Rubine BK consists essentially of calcium 3-hydroxy-4-(4-methyl-2-sulfonatophenylazo)-2-naphthalenecarboxylate and subsidiary colouring matters together with water, calcium chloride and/or calcium sulphate as the principal uncoloured components.

Colour Index  
No

15850:1

EINECS

226-109-5

Chemical name

Calcium 3-hydroxy-4-(4-methyl-2-sulfonatophenylazo)-2-naphthalene-carboxylate

Chemical  
formula

$C_{18}H_{12}CaN_2O_6S$

Molecular  
weight

424,45

Assay

Content not less than 90 % total colouring matters

$E_{1\text{ cm}}^{1\%}$  200 at ca 442 nm in dimethylformamide

**Description**

Red powder

**Identification**

Spectrometry

Maximum in dimethylformamide at ca 442 nm

**Purity**

Subsidiary  
colouring  
matters

Not more than 0,5 %

Organic  
compounds  
other than  
colouring  
matters:

2-Amino-5-  
methylbenzenesulfoni  
c acid, calcium salt

Not more than 0,2 %

3-hydroxy-2-  
naphthalenecarboxyli  
c acid, calcium salt

Not more than 0,4 %

Unsulphonated primary aromatic amines	Not more than 0,01 % (expressed as aniline)
Ether extractable matter	From a solution of pH 7, not more than 0,2 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Aluminium lakes of this colour may be used.*

## E 200 SORBIC ACID

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	203-768-7
Chemical name	Sorbic acid; <i>trans, trans</i> -2,4-Hexadienoic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	112,12
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

Colourless needles or white free flowing powder, having a slight characteristic odour and showing no change in colour after heating for 90 minutes at 105 °C

### Identification

Melting range	Between 133 °C and 135 °C, after vacuum drying for four hours in a sulphuric acid desiccator
Spectrometry	A propan-2-ol solution (1 in 4 000 000) shows absorbance maximum at 254 ± 2 nm

<b>Purity</b>	Test for double bonds	Passes test
	Solubility	Slightly soluble in water, soluble in ethanol.
	Water content	Not more than 0,5 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,2 %
	Aldehydes	Not more than 0,1 % (as formaldehyde)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 202 POTASSIUM SORBATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	246-376-1
Chemical name	Potassium sorbate; Potassium (E,E)-2,4-hexadienoate; Potassium salt of <i>trans, trans</i> 2,4-hexadienoic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>7</sub> O <sub>2</sub> K
Molecular weight	150,22
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the dried basis

### Description

White crystalline powder showing no change in colour after heating for 90 minutes at 105 °C

### Identification

Melting range for sorbic acid	Melting range of sorbic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallized 133 °C to 135 °C after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator
-------------------------------	---

<b>Purity</b>	Test for potassium	Passes test
	Test for double bonds	Passes test
	Loss on drying	Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 3 hours)
	Acidity or alkalinity	Not more than about 1,0 % (as sorbic acid or K <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> )
	Aldehydes	Not more than 0,1 %, calculated as formaldehyde
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 203 CALCIUM SORBATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	231-321-6
Chemical name	Calcium sorbate; Calcium salts of <i>trans</i> , <i>trans</i> -2,4-hexadienoic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>4</sub> Ca
Molecular weight	262,32
Assay	Content not less than 98 % on the dried basis

### Description

Fine white crystalline powder not showing any change in colour after heating at 105 °C for 90 minutes

### Identification

Melting range for sorbic acid	Melting range of sorbic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallized 133 °C to 135 °C after vacuum
-------------------------------	---

		drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator
<b>Purity</b>	Test for calcium	Passes test
	Test for double bonds	Passes test
	Loss on drying	Not more than 2,0 %, determined by vacuum drying for four hours in a sulphuric acid desiccator
	Aldehydes	Not more than 0,1 % (as formaldehyde)
	Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 210 BENZOIC ACID

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	200-618-2
Chemical name	Benzoic acid; Benzenecarboxylic acid; Phenylcarboxylic acid
Chemical formula	$C_7H_6O_2$
Molecular weight	122,12
Assay	Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

White crystalline powder

### Identification

Melting range	121,5 °C -123,5 °C
---------------	--------------------

<b>Purity</b>	Sublimation test	Passes test
	Test for benzoate	Passes test
	pH	About 4 (solution in water)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (3 hours, over sulphuric acid)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,05 %
	Chlorinated organic compounds	Not more than 0,07 % expressed as chloride corresponding to 0,3 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid
	Readily oxidisable substances	Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N $\text{KMnO}_4$ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N $\text{KMnO}_4$ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required
Readily carbonisable substances	A cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml of 94,5 to 95,5 % sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC <sup>28</sup> , 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC <sup>29</sup> , 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC <sup>30</sup> and 4,4 ml of water	

<sup>28</sup> Cobalt chloride TSC: dissolve approximately 65 g of cobalt chloride  $\text{CoCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$  in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place exactly 5 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 5 ml of 3 % hydrogen peroxide, then 15 ml of a 20 % solution of sodium hydroxide. Boil for 10 minutes, allow to cool, add 2 g of potassium iodide and 20 ml of 25 % sulphuric acid. After the precipitate is completely dissolved, titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS(\*). 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 23,80 mg of  $\text{CoCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water mixture to give a solution containing 59,5 mg of  $\text{CoCl}_2 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$  per ml.

<sup>29</sup> Ferric chloride TSC: dissolve approximately 55 g of ferric chloride in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml of hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place 10 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 15 ml of water and 3 g of potassium iodide; leave the mixture to stand for 15 minutes. Dilute with 100 ml of water then titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS(\*). 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 27,03 mg of  $\text{FeCl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$ . Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water to give a solution containing 45,0 mg of  $\text{FeCl}_3 \cdot 6\text{H}_2\text{O}$  per ml.

<sup>30</sup> Copper sulphate TSC: dissolve approximate by 65 g of copper sulphate  $\text{CuSO}_4 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$  in a sufficient quantity of a mixture of 25 ml of hydrochloric acid and 975 ml of water to give a total volume of 1 litre. Place 10 ml of this solution in a round-bottomed flask containing 250 ml of iodine solution, add 40 ml

Polycyclic acids	On fractional acidification of a neutralized solution of benzoic acid, the first precipitate must not have a different melting point from that of the benzoic acid
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 211 SODIUM BENZOATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	208-534-8
Chemical name	Sodium benzoate; Sodium salt of benzenecarboxylic acid; Sodium salt of phenylcarboxylic acid
Chemical formula	$C_7H_5O_2Na$
Molecular weight	144,11
Assay	Not less than 99 % of $C_7H_5O_2Na$ , after drying at 105 °C for four hours

### Description

A white, almost odourless, crystalline powder or granules

### Identification

Solubility	Freely soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol
Melting range for benzoic acid	Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallized 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator

of water, 4 ml of acetic acid and 3 g of potassium iodide. Titrate the liberated iodine with sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) in the presence of starch TS(\*). 1 ml of sodium thiosulphate (0,1 N) corresponds to 24,97 mg of  $CuSO_4 \cdot 5H_2O$ . Adjust final volume of solution by the addition of a sufficient quantity of the hydrochloric acid/water mixture to give a solution containing 62,4 mg of  $CuSO_4 \cdot 5H_2O$  per ml.

(\*) Starch TS: triturate 0,5 g starch (potato starch, maize starch or soluble starch) with 5 ml of water; to the resulting paste add a sufficient quantity of water to give a total volume of 100 ml, stirring all the time. Boil for a few minutes, allow to cool, filter. The starch must be freshly prepared.

**Purity**

Test for benzoate	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
Loss on drying	Not more than 1,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
Readily oxidisable substances	Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N KMnO <sub>4</sub> in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO <sub>4</sub> to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required
Polycyclic acids	On fractional acidification of a (neutralized) solution of sodium benzoate, the first precipitate must not have a different melting range from that of benzoic acid
Chlorinated organic compounds	Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to 0,25 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid
Acidity or alkalinity	Neutralization of 1 g of sodium benzoate, in the presence of phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml of 0,1 N NaOH or 0,1 N HCl
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 212 POTASSIUM BENZOATE****Synonyms****Definition**

EINECS	209-481-3
Chemical name	Potassium benzoate; Potassium salt of benzenecarboxylic acid; Potassium salt of phenylcarboxylic acid
Chemical	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>5</sub> KO <sub>2</sub> ·3H <sub>2</sub> O

	formula	
	Molecular weight	214,27
	Assay	Content not less than 99 % $C_7H_5K\underline{O}_2$ after drying at 105 °C to constant weight
<b>Description</b>		White crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Melting range for benzoic acid	Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallized 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator
	Test for benzoate	Passes test
	Test for potassium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 26,5 %(105 °C, 4 hours)
	Chlorinated organic compounds	Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to 0,25 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid
	Readily oxidisable substances	Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N $KMnO_4$ in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N $KMnO_4$ to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required
	Readily carbonisable substances	A cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml 94,5 to 95,5 % sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC, 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC, 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC and 4,4 ml of water
	Polycyclic acids	On fractional acidification of a (neutralized) solution of potassium benzoate, the first precipitate must not have a different melting range from that of benzoic acid

Acidity or alkalinity	Neutralization of 1 g of potassium benzoate, in the presence of phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml of 0,1 N NaOH or 0,1 N HCl
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 213 CALCIUM BENZOATE

### Synonyms

Monocalcium benzoate

### Definition

EINECS 218-235-4

Chemical name Calcium benzoate; Calcium dibenzoate

Chemical formula	Anhydrous:	$C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca$
	Monohydrate:	$C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca \cdot H_2O$
	Trihydrate:	$C_{14}H_{10}O_4Ca \cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular weight	Anhydrous:	282,31
	Monohydrate:	300,32
	Trihydrate:	336,36

Assay Content not less than 99 % after drying at 105 °C

### Description

White or colourless crystals, or white powder

### Identification

Melting range for benzoic acid Melting range of benzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallized 121,5 °C to 123,5 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator

Test for benzoate Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 17,5 % (105 °C, to constant weight)
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,3 %
Chlorinated organic compounds	Not more than 0,06 % expressed as chloride, corresponding to 0,25 % expressed as monochlorobenzoic acid
Readily oxidisable substances	Add 1,5 ml of sulphuric acid to 100 ml of water, heat to boiling point and add 0,1 N KMnO <sub>4</sub> in drops, until the pink colour persists for 30 seconds. Dissolve 1 g of the sample, weighed to the nearest mg, in the heated solution, and titrate with 0,1 N KMnO <sub>4</sub> to a pink colour that persists for 15 seconds. Not more than 0,5 ml should be required
Readily carbonisable substances	Cold solution of 0,5 g of benzoic acid in 5 ml of 94,5 to 95,5 % sulphuric acid must not show a stronger colouring than that of a reference liquid containing 0,2 ml of cobalt chloride TSC, 0,3 ml of ferric chloride TSC, 0,1 ml of copper sulphate TSC and 4,4 ml of water
Polycyclic acids	On fractional acidification of a (neutralized) solution of calcium benzoate, the first precipitate must not be a different melting range from that of benzoic acid
Acidity or alkalinity	Neutralization of 1 g of calcium benzoate, in the presence of phenolphthalein, must not require more than 0,25 ml of 0,1 N NaOH or 0,1 N HCl
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 214 ETHYL *p*-HYDROXYBENZOATE****Synonyms**Ethylparaben; Ethyl *p*-oxybenzoate**Definition**

EINECS	204-399-4
Chemical name	Ethyl- <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoate; Ethyl ester of <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>3</sub>
Molecular weight	166,8
Assay	Content not less than 99,5 % after drying for two hours at 80 °C
<b>Description</b>	Almost odourless, small, colourless crystals or a white, crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Melting range	115 °C - 118 °C
Test for <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoate	Melting range of <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic acid isolated by acidification and not recrystallized: 213 °C to 217 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator
Test for alcohol	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (80 °C, 2 hours)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,05 %
<i>p</i> -Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid	Not more than 0,35 % expressed as <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic acid
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 215 SODIUM ETHYL *p*-HYDROXYBENZOATE

### Synonyms

**Definition**

EINECS	252-487-6
Chemical name	Sodium ethyl <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoate; Sodium compound of the ethyl ester of <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>9</sub> O <sub>3</sub> Na
Molecular weight	188,8
Assay	Content of ethylester of <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic acid not less than 83 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

White, crystalline hygroscopic powder

**Identification**

Melting range	115 °C to 118 °C, after vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator
Test for <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoate	Melting range of <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic acid derived from the sample is 213 °C to 217 °C
Test for sodium	Passes test
pH	9,9 - 10,3 (0,1 % aqueous solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 5 %, (by vacuum drying in a sulphuric acid desiccator)
Sulphated ash	37 to 39 %
<i>p</i> -Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid	Not more than 0,35 % expressed as <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic acid
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 218 METHYL *p*-HYDROXYBENZOATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Methylparaben; Methyl- <i>p</i> -oxybenzoate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	243-171-5
Chemical name	Methyl <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoate; Methyl ester of <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>8</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>3</sub>
Molecular weight	152,15
Assay	Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at 80 °C
<b>Description</b>	Almost odourless, small colourless crystals or white crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Melting range	125 °C - 128 °C
Test for <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoate	Melting range of <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic acid derived from the sample is 213 °C to 217 °C after drying for two hours at 80 °C
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (80 °C, 2 hours)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,05 %
<i>p</i> -Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid	Not more than 0,35 % expressed as <i>p</i> -hydroxybenzoic acid
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 219 SODIUM METHYL *p*-HYDROXYBENZOATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name

Sodium methyl *p*-hydroxybenzoate; Sodium compound of the methylester of *p*-hydroxybenzoic acid

Chemical formula

C<sub>8</sub>H<sub>7</sub>O<sub>3</sub>Na

Molecular weight

174,15

Assay

Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

White, hygroscopic powder

### Identification

Melting range

The white precipitate formed by acidifying with hydrochloric acid a 10 % (w/v) aqueous solution of the sodium derivative of methyl *p*-hydroxybenzoate (using litmus paper as indicator) shall, when washed with water and dried at 80 °C for two hours, have a melting range of 125 °C to 128 °C

Test for sodium

Passes test

pH

9,7 – 10,3 (0,1 % solution in carbon dioxide free water)

### Purity

Water content

Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash

40 % to 44,5 % on the anhydrous basis

*p*-Hydroxybenzoic acid and salicylic acid

Not more than 0,35 % expressed as *p*-hydroxybenzoic acid

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 220 SULPHUR DIOXIDE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	231-195-2
Chemical name	Sulphur dioxide; Sulphurous acid anhydride
Chemical formula	SO <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	64,07
Assay	Content not less than 99 %

### Description

Colourless, non-flammable gas with strong pungent suffocating odour

### Identification

Test for sulphurous substances	Passes test
--------------------------------	-------------

### Purity

Water content	Not more than 0,05 % (Karl Fischer method)
Non-volatile residue	Not more than 0,01 %
Sulphur trioxide	Not more than 0,1 %
Selenium	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Other gases not normally present in the air	No trace
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 221 SODIUM SULPHITE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	231-821-4
Chemical name	Sodium sulphite (anhydrous or heptahydrate)
Chemical formula	Anhydrous: $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$
	Heptahydrate: $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3 \cdot 7\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Molecular weight	Anhydrous: 126,04
	Heptahydrate: 252,16
Assay	Anhydrous: Not less than 95 % of $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$ and not less than 48 % of $\text{SO}_2$
	Heptahydrate: Not less than 48 % of $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_3$ and not less than 24 % of $\text{SO}_2$

### Description

White crystalline powder or colourless crystals

### Identification

Test for sulphite	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
pH	8,5 - 11,5, (anhydrous: 10% solution; heptahydrate: 20% solution)

### Purity

Thiosulphate	Not more than 0,1 % based on the $\text{SO}_2$ content
Iron	Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the $\text{SO}_2$ content
Selenium	Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the $\text{SO}_2$ content

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 222 SODIUM BISULPHITE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	231-921-4
Chemical name	Sodium bisulphite; Sodium hydrogen sulphite
Chemical formula	NaHSO <sub>3</sub> in aqueous solution
Molecular weight	104,06
Assay	Content not less than 32 % w/w NaHSO <sub>3</sub>

### Description

A clear, colourless to yellow solution

### Identification

Test for sulphite	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
pH	2,5 - 5,5 (10 % aqueous solution)

### Purity

Iron	Not more than 10 mg/kg of Na <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>3</sub> based on the SO <sub>2</sub> content
Selenium	Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO <sub>2</sub> content
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 223 SODIUM METABISULPHITE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Pyrosulphite; Sodium pyrosulphite
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	231-673-0
Chemical name	Sodium disulphite; Disodium pentaoxodisulphate
Chemical formula	$\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_5$
Molecular weight	190,11
Assay	Content not less than 95 % $\text{Na}_2\text{S}_2\text{O}_5$ and not less than 64 % of $\text{SO}_2$
<b>Description</b>	White crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for sulphite	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
pH	4,0 - 5,5 (10 % aqueous solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Thiosulphate	Not more than 0,1 % based on the $\text{SO}_2$ content
Iron	Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the $\text{SO}_2$ content
Selenium	Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the $\text{SO}_2$ content
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 224 POTASSIUM METABISULPHITE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Potassium pyrosulphite
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	240-795-3
Chemical name	Potassium disulphite; Potassium pentaoxo disulphate
Chemical formula	$K_2S_2O_5$
Molecular weight	222,33
Assay	Content not less than 90 % $K_2S_2O_5$ and not less than 51,8 % of $SO_2$ , the remainder being composed almost entirely of potassium sulphate
<b>Description</b>	Colourless crystals or white crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for sulphite	Passes test
Test for potassium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Thiosulphate	Not more than 0,1 % based on the $SO_2$ content
Iron	Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the $SO_2$ content
Selenium	Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the $SO_2$ content
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 226 CALCIUM SULPHITE

**Synonyms**

**Definition**

EINECS	218-235-4
Chemical name	Calcium sulphite
Chemical formula	CaSO <sub>3</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O
Molecular weight	156,17
Assay	Content not less than 95 % of CaSO <sub>3</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O and not less than 39 % of SO <sub>2</sub>
<b>Description</b>	White crystals or white crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for sulphite	Passes test
Test for calcium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Iron	Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO <sub>2</sub> content
Selenium	Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO <sub>2</sub> content
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 227 CALCIUM BISULPHITE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	237-423-7
Chemical name	Calcium bisulphite; Calcium hydrogen sulphite
Chemical formula	Ca(HSO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	202,22

	weight	
	Assay	6 to 8 % (w/v) of sulphur dioxide and 2,5 to 3,5 % (w/v) of calcium dioxide corresponding to 10 to 14 % (w/v) of calcium bisulphite [Ca(HSO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> ]
<b>Description</b>		Clear greenish-yellow aqueous solution having a distinct odour of sulphur dioxide
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for sulphite	Passes test
	Test for calcium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>		
	Iron	Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO <sub>2</sub> content
	Selenium	Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO <sub>2</sub> content
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 228 POTASSIUM BISULPHITE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	231-870-1
Chemical name	Potassium bisulphite; Potassium hydrogen sulphite
Chemical formula	KHSO <sub>3</sub> in aqueous solution
Molecular weight	120,17
Assay	Content not less than 280 g KHSO <sub>3</sub> per litre (or 150 g SO <sub>2</sub> per litre)

### Description

Clear colourless aqueous solution

**Identification**

Test for sulphite Passes test

Test for potassium Passes test

**Purity**

Iron Not more than 10 mg/kg based on the SO<sub>2</sub> content

Selenium Not more than 5 mg/kg based on the SO<sub>2</sub> content

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 234 NISIN****Synonyms****Definition**

Nisin consists of several closely related polypeptides produced by strains of *Lactococcus lactis* subsp. *lactis*

EINECS 215-807-5

Chemical name

Chemical formula C<sub>143</sub>H<sub>230</sub>N<sub>42</sub>O<sub>37</sub>S<sub>7</sub>

Molecular weight 3 354 ,12

Assay Nisin concentrate contains not less than 900 units per mg in a mixture of non-fat milk solids and a minimum sodium chloride content of 50 %

**Description**

White powder

**Identification****Purity**

Loss on drying Not more than 3 % (102 °C to 103 °C, to constant

	weight)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 235 NATAMYCIN

### Synonyms

Pimaricin

### Definition

Natamycin is a fungicide of the polyene macrolide group, and is produced by strains of *Streptomyces natalensis* and other relevant species

EINECS 231-683-5

Chemical name A stereoisomer of 22-(3-Amino-3,6-dideoxy-β-D-mannopyranosyloxy)-1,3,26-trihydroxy-12-methyl-10-oxo-6,11,28-trioxatricyclo[22.3.1.0<sup>5,7</sup>]octacosan-8,14,16,18,20-pentaene-25-carboxylic acid.

Chemical formula C<sub>33</sub>H<sub>47</sub>O<sub>13</sub>N

Molecular weight 665,74

Assay Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis

### Description

White to creamy-white crystalline powder

### Identification

Colour reactions On adding a few crystals of natamycin on a spot plate, to a drop of:

concentrated hydrochloric acid, a blue colour develops,

concentrated phosphoric acid, a green colour develops, which changes into pale red after a few minutes

Spectrometry A 0,0005 % w/v solution in 1 % methanolic acetic acid solution has absorption maxima at about 290 nm,

	303 nm and 318 nm, a shoulder at about 280 nm and exhibits minima at about 250 nm, 295,5 nm and 311 nm
pH	5,5 - 7,5 (1 % w/v solution in previously neutralized mixture of 20 parts dimethylformamide and 80 parts of water)
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20} + 250^\circ$ to $+ 295^\circ$ (a 1 % w/v solution in glacial acetic acid, at 20 °C and calculated with reference to the dried material)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 8 % (over P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> , in vacuum at 60 °C to constant weight)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
Total plate count	Not more than 100 colonies per gram

## E 239 HEXAMETHYLENE TETRAMINE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Hexamine; Methenamine
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	202-905-8
Chemical name	1,3,5,7-Tetraazatricyclo [3.3.1.1 <sup>3,7</sup> ]-decane, hexamethylenetetramine
Chemical formula	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> N <sub>4</sub>
Molecular weight	140,19
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

<b>Description</b>	Colourless or white crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for formaldehyde	Passes test
Test for ammonia	Passes test
Sublimation point :	Approximately 260 °C
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (at 105 °C in vacuum over P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> for 2 hours)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,05 %
Sulphates	Not more than 0,005 % expressed as SO <sub>4</sub>
Chlorides	Not more than 0,005 % expressed as Cl
Ammonium salts	Not detectable
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 242 DIMETHYL DICARBONATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	DMDC; Dimethyl pyrocarbonate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	224-859-8
Chemical name	Dimethyl dicarbonate; Pyrocarbonic acid dimethyl ester
Chemical formula	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>5</sub>

	Molecular weight	134,09
	Assay	Content not less than 99,8 %
<b>Description</b>		Colourless liquid, decomposes in aqueous solution. It is corrosive to skin and eyes and toxic by inhalation and ingestion
<b>Identification</b>		
	Decomposition	After dilution positive tests for CO <sub>2</sub> and methanol
	Melting point	17 °C
	Boiling point	172 °C with decomposition
	Density 20 °C	Approximately 1,25 g/cm <sup>3</sup>
	Infrared absorption spectrum	Maxima at 1 156 and 1 832 cm <sup>-1</sup>
<b>Purity</b>		
	Dimethyl carbonate	Not more than 0,2 %
	Chlorine, total	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 249 POTASSIUM NITRITE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	231-832-4
Chemical name	Potassium nitrite
Chemical	KNO <sub>2</sub>

	formula	
	Molecular weight	85,11
	Assay	Content not less than 95 % on the anhydrous basis <sup>31</sup>
<b>Description</b>		White or slightly yellow, deliquescent granules
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for nitrite	Passes test
	Test for potassium	Passes test
	pH	<u>6,0 - 9,0 (5 % solution)</u>
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 3 % (4 hours, over silica gel)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 250 SODIUM NITRITE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	231-555-9
Chemical name	Sodium nitrite
Chemical formula	NaNO <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	69,00

<sup>31</sup> May only be sold in a mixture with salt or a salt substitute.

<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 97 % on the anhydrous basis <sup>32</sup>
		White crystalline powder or yellowish lumps
<b>Identification</b>		
<b>Purity</b>	Test for nitrite	Passes test
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,25 % (4 hours, over silica gel)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 251 SODIUM NITRATE

### I. SOLID SODIUM NITRATE

<b>Synonyms</b>		Chile saltpetre; Cubic or soda nitre
<b>Definition</b>		
	<u>EINECS</u>	231-554-3
	Chemical name	Sodium nitrate
	Chemical formula	NaNO <sub>3</sub>
	Molecular weight	85,00
	Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		White crystalline, slightly hygroscopic powder
<b>Identification</b>		

<sup>32</sup> May only be sold in a mixture with salt or a salt substitute.

<b>Purity</b>	Test for nitrate	Passes test
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	pH	5,5 - 8,3 (5 % solution)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 2 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
	Nitrites	Not more than 30 mg/kg expressed as NaNO <sub>2</sub>
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## II. LIQUID SODIUM NITRATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

Liquid sodium nitrate is an aqueous solution of sodium nitrate as the direct result of the chemical reaction between sodium hydroxide and nitric acid in stoichiometric amounts, without subsequent crystallisation. Standardised forms prepared from liquid sodium nitrate meeting these specifications may contain nitric acid in excessive amounts, if clearly stated or labelled.

### EINECS

231-554-3

### Chemical name

Sodium nitrate

### Chemical formula

NaNO<sub>3</sub>

### Molecular weight

85,00

### Assay

Content between 33,5 % and 40,0 % of NaNO<sub>3</sub>

### Description

Clear colourless liquid

### Identification

<b>Purity</b>	Test for nitrate	Passes test
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	pH	1,5 - 3,5
	Free nitric acid	Not more than 0,01 %
	Nitrites	Not more than 10 mg/kg expressed as NaNO <sub>2</sub>
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 0,3 mg/kg

*This specification refers to a 35 % aqueous solution*

## **E 252 POTASSIUM NITRATE**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Chile saltpetre; Cubic or soda nitre
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	231-818-8
Chemical name	Potassium nitrate
Chemical formula	KNO <sub>3</sub>
Molecular weight	101,11
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	White crystalline powder or transparent prisms having a cooling, saline, pungent taste
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for nitrate	Passes test
Test for potassium	Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	pH	4,5 - 8,5 (5 % solution)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
	Nitrites	Not more than 20 mg/kg expressed as KNO <sub>2</sub>
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 260 ACETIC ACID

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	200-580-7
Chemical name	Acetic acid; Ethanoic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>4</sub> O <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	60,05
Assay	Content not less than 99,8 %

### Description

Clear, colourless liquid having a pungent, characteristic odour

### Identification

Boiling point	118 °C at 760 mm pressure (of mercury)
Specific gravity	About 1,049
Test for acetate	A one in three solution gives positive tests for acetate
Solidification point	Not lower than 14,5 °C

### Purity

Non-volatile residue	Not more than 100 mg/kg
Formic acid, formates and other oxidizable substances	Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid
Readily oxidisable substances	Dilute 2 ml of the sample in a glass-stoppered container with 10 ml of water and add 0,1 ml of 0,1 N potassium permanganate. The pink colour does not change to brown within 30 minutes
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 0,5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 261 POTASSIUM ACETATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	204-822-2
Chemical name	Potassium acetate
Chemical formula	$C_2H_3O_2K$
Molecular weight	98,14
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

Colourless, deliquescent crystals or a white crystalline powder, odourless or with a faint acetic odour

### Identification

pH	7,5 – 9,0 (5 % aqueous solution)
Test for acetate	Passes test
Test for potassium	Passes test

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 8 % (150 °C, 2 hours)
Formic acid, formates and other oxidizable substances	Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 262 (i) SODIUM ACETATE****Synonyms****Definition**

EINECS	204-823-8
Chemical name	Sodium acetate
Chemical formula	$C_2H_3NaO_2 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 3)
Molecular weight	Anhydrous: 82,03 Trihydrate: 136,08
Assay	Content (for both of anhydrous and trihydrate form) not less than 98,5 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

Anhydrous:	White, odourless, granular, hygroscopic powder
Trihydrate:	Colourless, transparent crystals or a granular crystalline powder, odourless or with a faint, acetic odour. Effloresces in warm, dry air

**Identification**

pH	8,0 – 9,5 (1 % aqueous solution)
----	----------------------------------

<b>Purity</b>	Test for acetate	Passes test	
	Test for sodium	Passes test	
	Loss on drying	Anhydrous:	Not more than 2 % (120 °C, 4 hours)
		Trihydrate:	Between 36 and 42 % (120 °C, 4 hours)
	Formic acid, formates and other oxidizable substances	Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid	
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg	
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg	
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg		

## E 262 (ii) SODIUM DIACETATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

Sodium diacetate is a molecular compound of sodium acetate and acetic acid

EINECS

204-814-9

Chemical name

Sodium hydrogen diacetate

Chemical formula

$C_4H_7NaO_4 \cdot nH_2O$  (n = 0 or 3)

Molecular weight

142,09 (anhydrous)

Assay

Content 39 to 41 % of free acetic acid and 58 to 60 % of sodium acetate

### Description

White, hygroscopic crystalline solid with an acetic odour

### Identification

<b>Purity</b>	pH	4,5 – 5,0 (10 % aqueous solution)
	Test for acetate	Passes test
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	Water content	Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Formic acid, formates and other oxidizable substances	Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 263 CALCIUM ACETATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	200-540-9
Chemical name	Calcium acetate
Chemical formula	Anhydrous: $C_4H_6O_4Ca$
	Monohydrate: $C_4H_6O_4Ca \cdot H_2O$
Molecular weight	Anhydrous: 158,17
	Monohydrate: 176,18
Assay	Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

Anhydrous calcium acetate is a white, hygroscopic, bulky, crystalline solid with a slightly bitter taste. A slight odour of acetic acid may be present. The monohydrate may be needles, granules or powder

### Identification

<b>Purity</b>	pH	6,0 – 9,0 (10 % aqueous solution)
	Test for acetate	Passes test
	Test for calcium	Passes test
	Loss on drying	Not more than 11 % (155 °C to constant weight, for the monohydrate)
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,3 %
	Formic acid, formates and other oxidizable substances	Not more than 1 000 mg/kg expressed as formic acid
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 270 LACTIC ACID

### Synonyms

### Definition

	Consists of a mixture of lactic acid (C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>3</sub> ) and lactic acid lactate (C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ). It is obtained by the lactic fermentation of sugars or is prepared synthetically.
	Lactic acid is hygroscopic and when concentrated by boiling, it condenses to form lactic acid lactate, which on dilution and heating hydrolyzes to lactic acid.
EINECS	200-018-0
Chemical name	Lactic acid; 2-Hydroxypropionic acid; 1-Hydroxyethane-1-carboxylic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>3</sub>
Molecular weight	90,08

<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 76 %
		Colourless or yellowish, nearly odourless, syrupy liquid to solid
<b>Identification</b>		
<b>Purity</b>	Test for lactate	Passes test
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Chloride	Not more than 0,2 %
	Sulphate	Not more than 0,25 %
	Iron	Not more than 10 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Note: This specification refers to a 80 % aqueous solution; for weaker aqueous solutions, calculate values corresponding to their lactic acid content*

## E 280 PROPIONIC ACID

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	201-176-3
Chemical name	Propionic acid; Propanoic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	74,08
Assay	Content not less than 99,5 %
<b>Description</b>	Colourless or slightly yellowish, oily liquid with a

<b>Identification</b>		slightly pungent odour
	Melting point	– 22 °C
	Distillation range	138,5 °C to 142,5 °C
<b>Purity</b>		
	Non-volatile residue	Not more than 0,01 % when dried at 140 °C to constant weight
	Aldehydes	Not more than 0,1 % expressed as formaldehyde
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 281 SODIUM PROPIONATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	205-290-4
Chemical name	Sodium propionate; Sodium propanoate
Chemical formula	$C_3H_5O_2Na$
Molecular weight	96,06
Assay	Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at 105 °C

### Description

White crystalline hygroscopic powder, or a fine white powder

### Identification

Test	for	Passes test
------	-----	-------------

<b>Purity</b>	propionate	
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	pH	7,5 – 10,5 (10 % aqueous solution)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 4 % (105 °C, 2 hours)
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,1 %
	Iron	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 282 CALCIUM PROPIONATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	223-795-8
Chemical name	Calcium propionate
Chemical formula	$C_6H_{10}O_4Ca$
Molecular weight	186,22
Assay	Content not less than 99 %, after drying for two hours at 105 °C

### Description

White crystalline powder

### Identification

Test for propionate	Passes test
---------------------	-------------

<b>Purity</b>	Test for calcium	Passes test
	pH	6,0 – 9,0 (10 % aqueous solution)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 4 % (105 °C, 2 hours)
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,3 %
	Iron	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 283 POTASSIUM PROPIONATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	206-323-5
Chemical name	Potassium propionate; Potassium propanoate
Chemical formula	$C_3H_5KO_2$
Molecular weight	112,17
Assay	Content not less than 99 % after drying for two hours at 105 °C

### Description

White crystalline powder

### Identification

Test for propionate	Passes test
---------------------	-------------

<b>Purity</b>	Test for potassium	Passes test
	Loss on drying	Not more than 4 % (105 °C, 2 hours)
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,1 %
	Iron	Not more than 30 mg/kg
	Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 284 BORIC ACID

<b>Synonyms</b>	Boracic acid; Orthoboric acid; Borofax
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	233-139-2
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	H <sub>3</sub> BO <sub>3</sub>
Molecular weight	61,84
Assay	Content not less than 99,5 %
<b>Description</b>	Colourless, odourless, transparent crystals or white granules or powder; slightly unctuous to the touch; occurs in nature as the mineral sassolite
<b>Identification</b>	
Melting point	At approximately 171 °C
Burning test	Burns with a nice green flame

<b>Purity</b>	pH	3,8 – 4,8 (3,3 % aqueous solution)
	Peroxides	No colour develops with added KI-solution
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### **E 285 SODIUM TETRABORATE (BORAX)**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Sodium borate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	215-540-4
Chemical name	Sodium tetraborate; Sodium baborate; Sodium pyroborate; Anhydrous tetraborate
Chemical formula	Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub> Na <sub>2</sub> B <sub>4</sub> O <sub>7</sub> ·10H <sub>2</sub> O
Molecular weight	201,27
Assay	
<b>Description</b>	Powder or glass-like plates becoming opaque on exposure to air; slowly soluble in water
<b>Identification</b>	
Melting range	Between 171 °C and 175 °C with decomposition
<b>Purity</b>	
Peroxides	No colour develops with added KI-solution
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury | Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 290 CARBON DIOXIDE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Carbonic acid gas; Dry ice (solid form); Carbonic anhydride
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	204-696-9
Chemical name	Carbon dioxide
Chemical formula	CO <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	44,01
Assay	Content not less than 99 % v/v on the gaseous basis
<b>Description</b>	A colourless gas under normal environmental conditions with a slight pungent odour. Commercial carbon dioxide is shipped and handled as a liquid in pressurized cylinders or bulk storage systems, or in compressed solid blocks of «dry ice». Solid (dry ice) forms usually contain added substances, such as propylene glycol or mineral oil, as binders
<b>Identification</b>	
Precipitate formation	When a stream of the sample is passed through a solution of barium hydroxide, a white precipitate is produced which dissolves with effervescence in dilute acetic acid
<b>Purity</b>	
Acidity	915 ml of gas bubbled through 50 ml of freshly boiled water must not render the latter more acid to methylorange than is 50 ml freshly boiled water to which has been added 1 ml of hydrochloric acid (0,01 N)
Reducing substances, hydrogen phosphide and	915 ml of gas bubbled through 25 ml of ammoniacal silver nitrate reagent to which has been added 3 ml of ammonia must not cause clouding or blackening of this solution

sulphide	
Carbon monoxide	Not more than 10 µl/l
Oil content	Not more than 5 mg/kg

## E 296 MALIC ACID

### Synonyms

Pomalous acid

### Definition

#### EINECS

230-022-8, 210-514-9, 202-601-5

#### Chemical name

hydroxybutanedioic acid; hydroxysuccinic acid

#### Chemical formula

C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>6</sub>O<sub>5</sub>

#### Molecular weight

134,09

#### Assay

Content not less than 99,0 %

### Description

White or nearly white crystalline powder or granules

### Identification

#### Melting range

127 °C - 132 °C

#### Test for malate

Passes test

### Purity

#### Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,1 %

#### Fumaric acid

Not more than 1,0 %

#### Maleic acid

Not more than 0,05 %

#### Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

#### Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

#### Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 297 FUMARIC ACID

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS

203-743-0

Chemical name

*trans*-Butenedioic acid; *trans*-1,2-Ethylene-dicarboxylic acid

Chemical formula

C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>4</sub>O<sub>4</sub>

Molecular weight

116,07

Assay

Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

White crystalline powder or granules

### Identification

Melting range

286 °C - 302 °C (closed capillary, rapid heating)

Test for double bonds

Passes test

Test for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

Passes test

pH

3,0 - 3,2 (0,05 % solution at 25 °C)

### Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 0,5 % (120 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,1 %

Maleic acid

Not more than 0,1 %

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 300 ASCORBIC ACID, L-ASCORBIC ACID

<b>Synonyms</b>	L-xylo-Ascorbic acid; L(+)- Ascorbic acid
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	200-066-2
Chemical name	L-ascorbic acid; Ascorbic acid; 2,3-Didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone; 3-Keto-L-gulofuranolactone
Chemical formula	$C_6H_8O_6$
Molecular weight	176,13
Assay	contains not less than 99 % of $C_6H_8O_6$ after drying in a vacuum desiccator over sulphuric acid for 24 hours,
<b>Description</b>	White to pale yellow, odourless crystalline powder
Melting range	Between 189 °C and 193 °C with decomposition
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for ascorbic acid	Passes test
pH	Between 2,4 and 2,8 (2 % aqueous solution)
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 20,5° and + 21,5° (10 % w/v aqueous solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,4 % (in vacuum over sulphuric acid, 24 hours)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 301 SODIUM ASCORBATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Sodium L-ascorbate; L-Ascorbic acid monosodium salt
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	205-126-1
Chemical name	Sodium ascorbate; Sodium L-ascorbate; 2,3-Didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone sodium enolate; 3-Keto-L-gulofurano-lactone sodium enolate
Chemical formula	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>7</sub> O <sub>6</sub> Na
Molecular weight	198,11
Assay	Sodium ascorbate, after drying in a vacuum desiccator over sulphuric acid for 24 hours, contains not less than 99 % of C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>7</sub> O <sub>6</sub> Na
<b>Description</b>	White or almost white, odourless crystalline powder which darkens on exposure to light
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for ascorbate	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
pH	Between 6,5 and 8,0 (10 % aqueous solution)
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 103° and + 106° (10 % w/v aqueous solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,25 % (in vacuum over sulphuric acid, 24 hours)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 302 CALCIUM ASCORBATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Calcium ascorbate dihydrate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	227-261-5
Chemical name	Calcium ascorbate dihydrate; Calcium salt of 2,3-didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone dihydrate
Chemical formula	$C_{12}H_{14}O_{12}Ca \cdot 2H_2O$
Molecular weight	426,35
Assay	Content not less than 98 % on a volatile matter-free basis
<b>Description</b>	White to slightly pale greyish-yellow odourless crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for ascorbate	Passes test
Test for calcium	Passes test
pH	Between 6,0 and 7,5 (10 % aqueous solution)
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 95° and + 97° (5 % w/v aqueous solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Volatile matter	Not more than 0,3 % determined by drying at room temperature for 24 hours in a desiccator containing sulphuric acid or phosphorus pentoxide
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 304 (i) ASCORBYL PALMITATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	L-ascorbyl palmitate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	205-305-4
Chemical name	Ascorbyl palmitate; L-ascorbyl palmitate; 2,3-didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone-6-palmitate; 6-palmitoyl-3-keto-L-gulofuranolactone
Chemical formula	$C_{22}H_{38}O_7$
Molecular weight	414,55
Assay	Content not less than 98 % on the dried basis
<b>Description</b>	White or yellowish-white powder with a citrus-like odour
<b>Identification</b>	
Melting range	Between 107 °C and 117 °C
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 21° and + 24° (5 % w/v in methanol solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 2,0 % (vacuum oven, 56 °C - 60 °C, 1 hour)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 304 (ii) ASCORBYL STEARATE

**Synonyms**

**Definition**

EINECS	246-944-9
Chemical name	Ascorbyl stearate; L-ascorbyl stearate; 2,3-didehydro-L-threo-hexono-1,4-lactone-6-stearate; 6-stearoyl-3-keto-L-gulofuranolactone
Chemical formula	C <sub>24</sub> H <sub>42</sub> O <sub>7</sub>
Molecular weight	442,6
Assay	Content not less than 98 %

**Description**

White or yellowish, white powder with a citrus-like odour

**Identification**

Melting point About 116 °C

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 2,0 % (vacuum oven, 56 °C - 60 °C, 1 hour)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 306 TOCOPHEROL-RICH EXTRACT****Synonyms****Definition**

Product obtained by the vacuum steam distillation of edible vegetable oil products, comprising concentrated tocopherols and tocotrienols

Contains tocopherols such as d- $\alpha$ -, d- $\beta$ -, d- $\gamma$ - and d- $\delta$ -tocopherols

EINECS

	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	430,71 (d- $\alpha$ -tocopherol)
	Assay	Content not less than 34 % of total tocopherols
<b>Description</b>		Brownish red to red, clear, viscous oil having a mild, characteristic odour and taste. May show a slight separation of wax-like constituents in microcrystalline form
<b>Identification</b>		
	By suitable gas liquid chromatographic method	
	Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ not less than + 20°
	Solubility	Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol. Miscible in ether
<b>Purity</b>		
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 307 ALPHA-TOCOPHEROL

<b>Synonyms</b>		dl- $\alpha$ -Tocopherol; (all rac)- $\alpha$ -Tocopherol
<b>Definition</b>		
	EINECS	233-466-0
	Chemical name	DL-5,7,8-Trimethyltocol; DL-2,5,7,8-tetramethyl-2-(4',8',12'-trimethyltridecyl)-6-chromanol

	Chemical formula	$C_{29}H_{50}O_2$
	Molecular weight	430,71
	Assay	Content not less than 96 %
<b>Description</b>		Slightly yellow to amber, nearly odourless, clear, viscous oil which oxidizes and darkens on exposure to air or light
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, miscible in ether
	Spectrophotometry	In absolute ethanol the maximum absorption is about 292 nm
	Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{25} 0^\circ \pm 0,05^\circ$ (1 in 10 solution in chloroform)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Refractive index	$[n]_D^{20} 1,503 — 1,507$
	Specific absorption in ethanol	$E_{1cm}^{1\%}(292 \text{ nm}) 71—76$ (0,01 g in 200 ml of absolute ethanol)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

### E 308 GAMMA-TOCOPHEROL

<b>Synonyms</b>		dl- $\gamma$ -Tocopherol
<b>Definition</b>		
	EINECS	231-523-4
	Chemical name	2,7,8-trimethyl-2-(4',8',12'-trimethyltridecyl)-6-chromanol
	Chemical formula	$C_{28}H_{48}O_2$

	Molecular weight	416,69
	Assay	Content not less than 97 %
<b>Description</b>		Clear, viscous, pale yellow oil which oxidizes and darkens on exposure to air or light
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum absorptions in absolute ethanol at about 298 nm and 257 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Specific absorption in ethanol	$E_{1\%}^{1\text{cm}}$ (298 nm) between 91 and 97 $E_{1\%}^{1\text{cm}}$ (257 nm) between 5,0 and 8,0
	Refractive index	$[n]_D^{20}$ 1,503—1,507
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 309 DELTA-TOCOPHEROL

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

EINECS	204-299-0
Chemical name	2,8-dimethyl-2-(4',8',12'-trimethyltridecyl)-6-chromanol
Chemical formula	$C_{27}H_{46}O_2$
Molecular weight	402,7

<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 97 %
		Clear, viscous, pale yellowish or orange oil which oxidizes and darkens on exposure to air or light
<b>Identification</b>		
	Spectrometry	Maximum absorptions in absolute ethanol at about 298 nm and 257 nm
<b>Purity</b>	Specific absorption	$E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (298 nm) between 89 and 95
	$E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ in ethanol	$E_{1cm}^{1\%}$ (257 nm) between 3,0 and 6,0
	Refractive index	$[n]_D^{20}$ 1,500—1,504
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 310 PROPYL GALLATE

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

EINECS	204-498-2
Chemical name	Propyl gallate; Propyl ester of gallic acid; n-propyl ester of 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoic acid
Chemical formula	$C_{10}H_{12}O_5$
Molecular weight	212,20
Assay	Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

#### Description

White to creamy-white, crystalline, odourless solid

**Identification**

Solubility	Slightly soluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, ether and propane-1,2-diol
Melting range	Between 146 °C and 150 °C after drying at 110 °C for four hours

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5% (110 °C, 4 hours)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
Free acid	Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid)
Chlorinated organic compound	Not more than 100 mg/kg (as Cl)
Specific absorption in ethanol	$E_{1\%}^{1\text{cm}}$ (275 nm) not less than 485 and not more than 520
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 311 OCTYL GALLATE****Synonyms****Definition**

EINECS	213-853-0
Chemical name	Octyl gallate; Octyl ester of gallic acid; n-octyl ester of 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoic acid
Chemical formula	$C_{15}H_{22}O_5$
Molecular weight	282,34
Assay	Content not less than 98 % after drying at 90 °C for

		six hours
<b>Description</b>		White to creamy-white odourless solid
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol, ether and propane-1,2-diol
	Melting range	Between 99 °C and 102 °C after drying at 90 °C for six hours
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (90 °C, 6 hours)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,05 %
	Free acid	Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid)
	Chlorinated organic compound	Not more than 100 mg/kg (as Cl)
	Specific absorption in ethanol	$E_{1\%}^{1\text{cm}}$ (275 nm) not less than 375 and not more than 390
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 312 DODECYL GALLATE

<b>Synonyms</b>		Lauryl gallate
<b>Definition</b>		
	EINECS	214-620-6
	Chemical name	Dodecyl gallate; n-dodecyl (or lauryl) ester of 3,4,5-trihydroxybenzoic acid; Dodecyl ester of gallic acid
	Chemical formula	$C_{19}H_{30}O_5$

	Molecular weight	338,45
<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 98 % after drying at 90 °C for six hours
		White or creamy-white odourless solid
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol and ether
	Melting range	Between 95 °C and 98 °C after drying at 90 °C for six hours
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (90 °C, 6 hours)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,05 %
	Free acid	Not more than 0,5 % (as gallic acid)
	Chlorinated organic compound	Not more than 100 mg/kg (as Cl)
	Specific absorption in ethanol	$E_{1\%}^{1\text{cm}}$ (275 nm) not less than 300 and not more than 325
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 315 ERYTHORBIC ACID

#### Synonyms

Isoascorbic acid; D-Araboascorbic acid

#### Definition

EINECS 201-928-0

Chemical name D-Erythro-hex-2-enoic acid  $\gamma$ -lactone; Isoascorbic acid; D-Isoascorbic acid

	Chemical formula	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>6</sub>
	Molecular weight	176,13
	Assay	Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		White to slightly yellow crystalline solid which darkens gradually on exposure to light
<b>Identification</b>		
	Melting range	About 164 °C to 172 °C with decomposition
	Test for ascorbic acid/colour reaction	Passes test
	Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ 10 % (w/v) aqueous solution between – 16,5° to – 18,0°
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,4 % after drying under (reduced pressure on silica gel, 3 hours)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,3 %
	Oxalate	To a solution of 1 g in 10 ml of water add 2 drops of glacial acetic acid and 5 ml of 10 % calcium acetate solution. The solution should remain clear
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

### E 316 SODIUM ERYTHORBATE

#### Synonyms

Sodium isoascorbate

#### Definition

EINECS

228-973-9

Chemical name

Sodium isoascorbate; Sodium D-isoascorbic acid; Sodium salt of 2,3-didehydro-D-erythro-hexono-1,4-lactone; 3-keto-D-gulofurano-lactone sodium enolate monohydrate

	Chemical formula	$C_6H_7O_6Na \cdot H_2O$
	Molecular weight	216,13
	Assay	Content not less than 98 % after drying in a vacuum desiccator over sulphuric acid for 24 hours expressed on the monohydrate basis
<b>Description</b>		White crystalline solid
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Freely soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol
	Test for ascorbic acid/colour reaction	Passes test
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	pH	5,5 to 8,0 (10 % aqueous solution)
	Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{25}$ 25 10 % (w/v) aqueous solution between + 95° and + 98°
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,25 % after drying (in vacuum over sulphuric acid,24 hours)
	Oxalate	To a solution of 1 g in 10 ml of water add 2 drops of glacial acetic acid and 5 ml of 10 % calcium acetate solution. The solution should remain clear.
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 319 TERTIARY-BUTYLHYDROQUINONE (TBHQ)

**Synonyms** | TBHQ

**Definition**

	EINECS	217-752-2
	Chemical name	Tert-butyl-1,4-benzenediol; 2-(1,1-Dimethylethyl)-1,4-benzenediol
	Chemical formula	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>2</sub>
	Molecular weight	166,22
	Assay	Content not less than 99 % of C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>2</sub>
<b>Description</b>		White crystalline solid having a characteristic odour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Practically insoluble in water; soluble in ethanol
	Melting point	Not less than 126,5 °C
	Phenolics	Dissolve about 5 mg of the sample in 10 ml of methanol and add 10,5 ml of dimethylamine solution (1 in 4). A red to pink colour is produced
<b>Purity</b>		
	Tertiary-Butyl- <i>p</i> -benzoquinone	Not more than 0,2 %
	2,5-Di-tertiary-butyl hydroquinone	Not more than 0,2 %
	Hydroxyquinone	Not more than 0,1 %
	Toluene	Not more than 25 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

### E 320 BUTYLATED HYDROXYANISOLE (BHA)

<b>Synonyms</b>		BHA
<b>Definition</b>		
	EINECS	246-563-8
	Chemical name	3-Tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole; A mixture of 2-tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole and 3-tertiary-butyl-4-

		hydroxyanisole
	Chemical formula	$C_{11}H_{16}O_2$
	Molecular weight	180,25
	Assay	Content not less than 98,5 % of $C_{11}H_{16}O_2$ and not less than 85 % of 3-tertiary-butyl-4-hydroxyanisole isomer
<b>Description</b>		White or slightly yellow flakes or waxy solid with a slight aromatic smell
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Insoluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol
	Melting range	Between 48 °C and 63 °C
	Colour reaction	Passes test for phenol groups
<b>Purity</b>		
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,05 % after calcination at $800 \pm 25$ °C
	Phenolic impurities	Not more than 0,5 %
	Specific absorption	$E_{1\%}^{1\text{cm}}$ (290 nm) not less than 190 and not more than 210  $E_{1\%}^{1\text{cm}}$ (228 nm) not less than 326 and not more than 345
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 321 BUTYLATED HYDROXYTOLUENE (BHT)

**Synonyms** | BHT

**Definition**

EINECS	204-881-4
Chemical name	2,6-Ditertiary-butyl- <i>p</i> -cresol; 4-Methyl-2,6-ditertiarybutylphenol
Chemical formula	C <sub>15</sub> H <sub>24</sub> O
Molecular weight	220,36
Assay	Content not less than 99 %
<b>Description</b>	White, crystalline or flaked solid, odourless or having a characteristic faint aromatic odour
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Insoluble in water and propane- 1,2-diol Freely soluble in ethanol
Melting point	At 70 °C
Spectrometry	The absorption in the range 230 to 320 nm of a 2 cm layer of a 1 in 100 000 solution in dehydrated ethanol exhibits a maximum only at 278 nm
<b>Purity</b>	
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,005 %
Phenolic impurities	Not more than 0,5 %
Specific absorption in ethanol	$E_{1\text{cm}}^{1\%}$ (278 nm) not less than 81 and not more than 88
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>E 322 LECITHINS</b>	
<b>Synonyms</b>	Phosphatides; Phospholipids

**Definition**

Lecithins are mixtures or fractions of phosphatides obtained by physical procedures from animal or vegetable foodstuffs; they also include hydrolysed products obtained through the use of harmless and appropriate enzymes. The final product must not show any signs of residual enzyme activity

The lecithins may be slightly bleached in aqueous medium by means of hydrogen peroxide. This oxidation must not chemically modify the lecithin phosphatides

EINECS 232-307-2

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Lecithins: not less than 60,0 % of substances insoluble in acetone

Hydrolysed lecithins: not less than 56,0 % of substances insoluble in acetone

**Description**

Lecithins: brown liquid or viscous semi-liquid or powder

Hydrolysed lecithins: light brown to brown viscous liquid or paste

**Identification**

Test for choline Passes test

Test for phosphorus Passes test

Test for fatty acids Passes test

Test for hydrolysed lecithin To a 800 ml beaker add 500 ml of water (30 °C—35 °C). Then slowly add 50 ml of the sample with constant stirring. Hydrolysed lecithin will form a homogeneous emulsion. Non-hydrolysed lecithin will form a distinct mass of about 50 g

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 1 hour)
Toluene-insoluble matter	Not more than 0,3 %
Acid value	Lecithins: not more than 35 mg of potassium hydroxide per gram Hydrolysed lecithins: not more than 45 mg of potassium hydroxide per gram
Peroxide value	Equal to or less than 10
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 325 SODIUM LACTATE****Synonyms****Definition**

EINECS	200-772-0
Chemical name	Sodium lactate; Sodium 2-hydroxypropanoate
Chemical formula	$C_3H_5NaO_3$
Molecular weight	112,06 (anhydrous)
Assay	Content not less than 57 % and not more than 66 %

**Description**

Colourless, transparent, liquid. Odourless, or with a slight, characteristic odour

**Identification**

Test for lactate	Passes test
Test for	Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	potassium	
	pH	6,5 to 7,5 (20 % aqueous solution)
	Acidity	Not more than 0,5 % after drying expressed as lactic acid
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Reducing substances	No reduction of Fehling's solution

*Note: This specification refers to a 60 % aqueous solution*

## **E 326 POTASSIUM LACTATE**

### **Synonyms**

### **Definition**

EINECS	213-631-3
Chemical name	Potassium lactate; Potassium 2-hydroxypropanoate
Chemical formula	$C_3H_5O_3K$
Molecular weight	128,17 (anhydrous)
Assay	Content not less than 57 % and not more than 66 %

### **Description**

Slightly viscous, almost odourless clear liquid.  
Odourless, or with a slight, characteristic odour

### **Identification**

Ignition	Ignite potassium lactate solution to an ash. The ash is alkaline, and an effervescence occurs when acid is added
----------	--

<b>Purity</b>	Colour reaction	Overlay 2 ml of potassium lactate solution on 5 ml of a 1 in 100 solution of catechol in sulphuric acid. A deep red colour is produced at the zone of contact
	Test for potassium	Passes test
	Test for lactate	Passes test
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Acidity	Dissolve 1 g of potassium lactate solution in 20 ml of water, add 3 drops of phenolphthalein TS and titrate with 0,1 N sodium hydroxide. Not more than 0,2 ml should be required
	Reducing substances	No reduction of Fehling's solution

*Note: This specification refers to a 60 % aqueous solution*

## E 327 CALCIUM LACTATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	212-406-7
Chemical name	Calcium dilactate; Calcium dilactate hydrate; 2-Hydroxypropanoic acid calcium salt
Chemical formula	$(C_3H_5O_2)_2 Ca \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 - 5)
Molecular weight	218,22 (anhydrous)
Assay	Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

Almost odourless, white crystalline powder or granules

## Identification

Test for lactate	Passes test
Test for calcium	Passes test
Solubility	Soluble in water and practically insoluble in ethanol
pH	Between 6,0 and 8,0 (5 % solution)

## Purity

Loss on drying	anhydrous: not more than 3,0 % (120 °C, 4 hours)  with 1 molecule of water: not more than 8,0 % (120 °C, 4 hours)  with 3 molecules of water: not more than 20,0 % (120 °C, 4 hours)  with 4,5 molecules of water: not more than 27,0 % (120 °C, 4 hours)
Acidity	Not more than 0,5 % of the dry matter expressed as lactic acid
Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Reducing substances	No reduction of Fehling's solution

## E 330 CITRIC ACID

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	201-069-1
--------	-----------

Citric acid is produced from lemon or pineapple juice, by fermentation of carbohydrate solutions or other suitable media using *Candida spp.* or non-toxicogenic strains of *Aspergillus niger*

Chemical name	Citric acid; 2-Hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid; $\beta$ -Hydroxytricarballic acid
Chemical formula	(a) $C_6H_8O_7$ (anhydrous) (b) $C_6H_8O_7 \cdot H_2O$ (monohydrate)
Molecular weight	(a) 192,13 (anhydrous) (b) 210,15 (monohydrate)
Assay	Citric acid may be anhydrous or it may contain 1 molecule of water. Citric acid contains not less than 99,5 % of $C_6H_8O_7$ , calculated on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Citric acid is a white or colourless, odourless, crystalline solid, having a strongly acid taste. The monohydrate effloresces in dry air
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Very soluble in water; freely soluble in ethanol; soluble in ether
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	Anhydrous citric acid contains not more than 0,5 % water; citric acid monohydrate contains not more than 8,8 % water (Karl Fischer method)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,05 % after calcination at $800 \pm 25$ °C
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 0,5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg, expressed as oxalic acid, after drying
Readily carbonisable substances	Heat 1 g of powdered sample with 10 ml of 98 % minimum sulphuric acid in a water bath at 90 °C in the dark for one hour. Not more than a pale brown colour should be produced (Matching Fluid K)

### E 331 (i) MONOSODIUM CITRATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Monobasic sodium citrate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	242-734-6
Chemical name	Monosodium citrate; Monosodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid
Chemical formula	(a) $C_6H_7O_7Na$ (anhydrous) (b) $C_6H_7O_7Na \cdot H_2O$ (monohydrate)
Molecular weight	(a) 214,11 (anhydrous) (b) 232,23 (monohydrate)
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for citrate	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
pH	Between 3,5 and 3,8 (1 % aqueous solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	anhydrous: not more than 1,0 % (140 °C, 0,5 hours) monohydrate: not more than 8,8 % (180 °C, 4 hours)
Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 331 (ii) DISODIUM CITRATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Dibasic sodium citrate
-----------------	------------------------

**Definition**

EINECS	205-623-3
Chemical name	Disodium citrate; Disodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid; Disodium salt of citric acid with 1,5 molecules of water
Chemical formula	$C_6H_6O_7Na_2 \cdot 1,5H_2O$
Molecular weight	263,11
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals

**Identification**

Test for citrate	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
pH	Between 4,9 and 5,2 (1 % aqueous solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 13,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)
Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 331 (iii) TRISODIUM CITRATE****Synonyms**

Tribasic sodium citrate

**Definition**

EINECS	200-675-3
--------	-----------

	Chemical name	Trisodium citrate; Trisodium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid; Trisodium salt of citric acid, in anhydrous, dihydrate or pentahydrate form
	Chemical formula	Anhydrous: $C_6H_5O_7Na_3$ Hydrated: $C_6H_5O_7Na_3 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 2 or 5)
	Molecular weight	258,07 (anhydrous) 294,10 (hydrated n = 2) 348,16 (hydrated n = 5)
<b>Description</b>	Assay	Not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis
		Crystalline white powder or colourless crystals
<b>Identification</b>	Test for citrate	Passes test
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	pH	Between 7,5 and 9,0 (5 % aqueous solution)
<b>Purity</b>	Loss of drying	Anhydrous: not more than 1,0 % (180 °C, 18 hours) Dihydrate: 10,0 to 13,0 % (180 °C, 18 hours) Pentahydrate: not more than 30,3 % (180 °C, 4 hours)
	Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 332 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM CITRATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Monobasic potassium citrate
-----------------	-----------------------------

**Definition**

EINECS	212-753-4
Chemical name	Monopotassium citrate; Monopotassium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid; Anhydrous monopotassium salt of citric acid
Chemical formula	$C_6H_7O_7K$
Molecular weight	230,21
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

White, hygroscopic, granular powder or transparent crystals

**Identification**

Test for citrate	Passes test
Test for potassium	Passes test
pH	Between 3,5 and 3,8 (1 % aqueous solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 1,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)
Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 332 (ii) TRIPOTASSIUM CITRATE****Synonyms**

Tribasic potassium citrate

**Definition**

	EINECS	212-755-5
	Chemical name	Tripotassium citrate; Tripotassium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid; Monohydrated tripotassium salt of citric acid
	Chemical formula	$C_6H_5O_7K_3 \cdot H_2O$
	Molecular weight	324,42
	Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		White, hygroscopic, granular powder or transparent crystals
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for citrate	Passes test
	Test for potassium	Passes test
	pH	Between 7,5 and 9,0 (5 % aqueous solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 6,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)
	Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 333 (i) MONOCALCIUM CITRATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Monobasic calcium citrate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	

	Chemical name	Monocalcium citrate; Monocalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid; Monohydrate monocalcium salt of citric acid
	Chemical formula	$(C_6H_7O_7)_2Ca \cdot H_2O$
	Molecular weight	440,32
	Assay	Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		Fine white powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for citrate	Passes test
	Test for calcium	Passes test
	pH	Between 3,2 and 3,5 (1 % aqueous solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 7,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)
	Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)
	Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Aluminium	Not more than 30 mg/kg (only if added to food for infants and young children)
		Not more than 200 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and young children)
	Carbonates	Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydrochloric acid must not liberate more than a few isolated bubbles

### E 333 (ii) DICALCIUM CITRATE

**Synonyms**

Dibasic calcium citrate

**Definition**

EINECS

Chemical name

Dicalcium citrate; Dicalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid; Trihydrated dicalcium salt of citric acid

Chemical formula

 $(C_6H_7O_7)_2Ca_2 \cdot 3H_2O$ 

Molecular weight

530,42

Assay

Not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

Fine white powder

**Identification**

Test for citrate

Passes test

Test for calcium

Passes test

**Purity**

Loss on drying

Not more than 20,0 % (180°C, 4 hours)

Oxalates

Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Fluoride

Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium

Not more than 30 mg/kg (only if added to food for infants and young children)

Not more than 200 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and young children)

Carbonates

Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydrochloric acid must not liberate more than a few

isolated bubbles

### E 333 (iii) TRICALCIUM CITRATE

#### Synonyms

Tribasic calcium citrate

#### Definition

EINECS

212-391-7

Chemical name

Tricalcium citrate; Tricalcium salt of 2-hydroxy-1,2,3-propanetricarboxylic acid; Tetrahydrated tricalcium salt of citric acid

Chemical formula

$(C_6H_6O_7)_2Ca_3 \cdot 4H_2O$

Molecular weight

570,51

Assay

Not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

#### Description

Fine white powder

#### Identification

Test for citrate

Passes test

Test for calcium

Passes test

#### Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 14,0 % (180 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates

Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Fluoride

Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

Aluminium

Not more than 30 mg/kg (only if added to food for infants and young children)

	Not more than 200 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and young children)
Carbonates	Dissolving 1 g of calcium citrate in 10 ml 2 N hydrochloric acid must not liberate more than a few isolated bubbles

### E 334 L(+)-TARTARIC ACID, TARTARIC ACID

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

EINECS	201-766-0
Chemical name	L-tartaric acid; L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid; d- $\alpha,\beta$ -dihydroxysuccinic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>6</sub>
Molecular weight	150,09
Assay	Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

#### Description

Colourless or translucent crystalline solid or white crystalline powder

#### Identification

Melting range	Between 168 °C and 170 °C
Test for tartrate	Passes test
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 11,5° and + 13,5° (20 % w/v aqueous solution)

#### Purity

Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (over P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> , 3 hours)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 1 000 mg/kg (after calcination at 800 ± 25 °C)
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg expressed as oxalic acid, after drying
----------	--

### E 335 (i) MONOSODIUM TARTRATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Monosodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	Monosodium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid; Monohydrated monosodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid
Chemical formula	$C_4H_5O_6Na \cdot H_2O$
Molecular weight	194,05
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Transparent colourless crystals
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for tartrate	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 10,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 335 (ii) DISODIUM TARTRATE

**Synonyms****Definition**

EINECS	212-773-3
Chemical name	Disodium L-tartrate; Disodium (+)-tartrate; Disodium salt of (+)-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid; Dihydrated disodium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid
Chemical formula	$C_4H_4O_6Na_2 \cdot 2H_2O$
Molecular weight	230,8
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

Transparent, colourless crystals

**Identification**

Test for tartrate	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
Solubility	1 gram is insoluble in 3 ml of water. Insoluble in ethanol
pH	Between 7,0 and 7,5 (1 % aqueous solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 17,0 % (150 °C, 4 hours)
Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 336 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM TARTRATE****Synonyms**

Monobasic potassium tartrate

**Definition**

EINECS

Chemical name

Anhydrous monopotassium salt of L-(+)-tartaric acid;  
Monopotassium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula

C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>5</sub>O<sub>6</sub>K

Molecular weight

188,16

Assay

Content not less than 98 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

White crystalline or granulated powder

**Identification**

Test for tartrate

Passes test

Test for potassium

Passes test

Melting point

230 °C

pH

3,4 (1 % aqueous solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying

Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Oxalates

Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 336 (ii) DIPOTASSIUM TARTRATE****Synonyms**

Dibasic potassium tartrate

**Definition**

EINECS	213-067-8
Chemical name	Dipotassium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid; Dipotassium salt with half a molecule of water of L-(+)-tartaric acid
Chemical formula	$C_4H_4O_6K_2 \cdot \frac{1}{2}H_2O$
Molecular weight	235,2
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	White crystalline or granulated powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for tartrate	Passes test
Test for potassium	Passes test
pH	Between 7,0 and 9,0 (1 % aqueous solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 4,0 % (150 °C, 4 hours)
Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 337 POTASSIUM SODIUM TARTRATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Potassium sodium L-(+)-tartrate; Rochelle salt; Seignette salt
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	206-156-8

Chemical name	Potassium sodium salt of L-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioic acid; Potassium sodium L-(+)-tartrate
Chemical formula	$C_4H_4O_6KNa \cdot 4H_2O$
Molecular weight	282,23
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Colourless crystals or white crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for tartrate	Passes test
Test for potassium	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
Solubility	1 gram is soluble in 1 ml of water, insoluble in ethanol
Melting range	70 - 80 °C
pH	Between 6,5 and 8,5 (1 % aqueous solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 26,0 % and not less than 21,0 % (150 °C, 3 hours)
Oxalates	Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed as oxalic acid, after drying)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 338 PHOSPHORIC ACID

**Synonyms** Orthophosphoric acid; Monophosphoric acid

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	231-633-2
Chemical name	Phosphoric acid
Chemical formula	H <sub>3</sub> PO <sub>4</sub>
Molecular weight	98,00
Assay	Content not less than 67,0 % and not more than 85,7 %. Phosphoric acid is commercially available as an aqueous solution at variable concentrations.
<b>Description</b>	Clear, colourless, viscous liquid
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for acid	Passes test
Test for phosphate	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Volatile acids	Not more than 10 mg/kg (as acetic acid)
Chlorides	Not more than 200 mg/kg (expressed as chlorine)
Nitrates	Not more than 5 mg/kg (as NaNO <sub>3</sub> )
Sulphates	Not more than 1 500 mg/kg (as CaSO <sub>4</sub> )
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Note: This specification refers to a 75 % aqueous solution*

### **E 339 (i) MONOSODIUM PHOSPHATE**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Monosodium monophosphate; Acid monosodium monophosphate; Monosodium orthophosphate; Monobasic sodium phosphate; Sodium dihydrogen
-----------------	---

<b>Definition</b>		monophosphate
	<u>EINECS</u>	231-449-2
	Chemical name	Sodium dihydrogen monophosphate
	Chemical formula	Anhydrous: $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$ Monohydrate: $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ Dihydrate: $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
	Molecular weight	Anhydrous: 119,98 Monohydrate: 138,00 Dihydrate: 156,01
	Assay	After drying at 60 °C for one hour and then at 105 °C for four hours, contains not less than 97 % of $\text{NaH}_2\text{PO}_4$  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ content between 58,0 % and 60,0 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		A white odourless, slightly deliquescent powder, crystals or granules
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	Test for phosphate	Passes test
	Solubility	Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol or ether
	pH	Between 4,1 and 5,0 (1 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	The anhydrous salt loses not more than 2,0 %, the monohydrate not more than 15,0 %, the dihydrate not more than 25 % (60 °C, 1 hour then 105 °C, 4 hours)
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis
	Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 339 (ii) DISODIUM PHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Disodium monophosphate; Secondary sodium phosphate; Disodium orthophosphate;
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	231-448-7
Chemical name	Disodium hydrogen monophosphate; Disodium hydrogen orthophosphate
Chemical formula	Anhydrous: $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$ Hydrate: $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4 \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (n = 2, 7 or 12)
Molecular weight	141,98 (anhydrous)
Assay	After drying at 40 °C for three hours and subsequently at 105 °C for five hours, contains not less than 98 % of $\text{Na}_2\text{HPO}_4$  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ content between 49 % and 51 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Anhydrous disodium hydrogen phosphate is a white, hygroscopic, odourless powder. Hydrated forms available include the dihydrate: a white crystalline, odourless solid; the heptahydrate: white, odourless, efflorescent crystals or granular powder; and the dodecahydrate: white, efflorescent, odourless powder or crystals
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for sodium	Passes test
Test for phosphate	Passes test
Solubility	Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
pH	Between 8,4 and 9,6 (1 % solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying	The anhydrous salt loses not more than 5,0 %, the dihydrate not more than 22,0 %, the heptahydrate not more than 50,0 %, the dodecahydrate not more than 61,0 % (40 °C, 3 hours then 105 °C, 5 hours)
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 339 (iii) TRISODIUM PHOSPHATE****Synonyms**

Sodium phosphate; Tribasic sodium phosphate; Trisodium orthophosphate

**Definition**

Trisodium phosphate is obtained from aqueous solutions and crystallises in the anhydrous form and with 1/2, 1, 6, 8 or 12 H<sub>2</sub>O. The dodecahydrate always crystallises from aqueous solutions with an excess of sodium hydroxide. It contains ¼ molecule of NaOH

**EINECS**

231-509-8

**Chemical name**

Trisodium monophosphate; Trisodium phosphate; Trisodium orthophosphate

**Chemical formula**

Anhydrous: Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub>

Hydrated: Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> nH<sub>2</sub>O (n = 1/2, 1, 6, 8, or 12)

**Molecular weight**

163,94 (anhydrous)

**Assay**

Sodium phosphate anhydrous and the hydrated forms, with the exception of the dodecahydrate, contain not less than 97,0 % of Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> calculated on the dried basis. Sodium phosphate dodecahydrate contains not less than 92,0 % of Na<sub>3</sub>PO<sub>4</sub> calculated on the ignited basis

<b>Description</b>	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> content between 40,5 % and 43,5 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Identification</b>	White odourless crystals, granules or crystalline powder
Test for sodium	Passes test
Test for phosphate	Passes test
Solubility	Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
pH	Between 11,5 and 12,5 (1 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on ignition	When dried at 120 °C for two hours and then ignited at about 800 °C for 30 minutes, the losses in weight are as follows: anhydrous not more than 2,0 %, monohydrate not more than 11,0 %, dodecahydrate: between 45,0 % and 58,0 %
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 340 (i) MONOPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Monobasic potassium phosphate; Monopotassium monophosphate; Mono potassium orthophosphate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	231-913-4
Chemical name	Potassium dihydrogen phosphate; Monopotassium dihydrogen orthophosphate; Monopotassium dihydrogen monophosphate

	Chemical formula		$\text{KH}_2\text{PO}_4$
	Molecular weight		136,09
	Assay		Content not less than 98,0 % after drying at 105 °C for four hours
<b>Description</b>			$\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ content between 51,0 % and 53,0 % on the anhydrous basis
			Odourless, colourless crystals or white granular or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	Test for potassium	for	Passes test
	Test for phosphate	for	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	Solubility		Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
	pH		Between 4,2 and 4,8 (1 % solution)
	Loss on drying		Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
	Water insoluble matter		Not more than 0,2 % on the anhydrous basis
	Fluoride		Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
	Arsenic		Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium		Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead		Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 340 (ii) DIPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Dipotassium monophosphate; Secondary potassium phosphate; Dipotassium orthophosphate; Dibasic potassium phosphate
-----------------	---

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	231-834-5
Chemical name	Dipotassium hydrogen monophosphate; Dipotassium hydrogen phosphate; Dipotassium hydrogen orthophosphate
Chemical formula	$K_2HPO_4$
Molecular weight	174,18
Assay	Content not less than 98 % after drying at 105°C for four hours  $P_2O_5$ content between 40,3 % and 41,5 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

Colourless or white granular powder, crystals or masses; deliquescent substance, hygroscopic

**Identification**

Test potassium	for	Passes test
Test phosphate	for	Passes test
Solubility		Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
pH		Between 8,7 and 9,4 (1 % solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 % (on the anhydrous basis)
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 340 (iii) TRIPOTASSIUM PHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>		Tribasic potassium phosphate; Tripotassium orthophosphate
<b>Definition</b>		
	<u>EINECS</u>	231-907-1
	Chemical name	Tripotassium monophosphate; Tripotassium phosphate; Tripotassium orthophosphate
	Chemical formula	Anhydrous: $K_3PO_4$ Hydrated: $K_3PO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 1 or 3)
	Molecular weight	212,27 (anhydrous)
	Assay	Content not less than 97 % calculated on the ignited basis  $P_2O_5$ content between 30,5 % and 34,0 % on the ignited basis
<b>Description</b>		Colourless or white, odourless hygroscopic crystals or granules. Hydrated forms available include the monohydrate and trihydrate
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test potassium	for Passes test
	Test phosphate	for Passes test
	Solubility	Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
	pH	Between 11,5 and 12,3 (1 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on ignition	Anhydrous: not more than 3,0 %; hydrated: not more than 23,0 % (determined by drying at 105 °C for one hour and then ignite at about 800 °C ± 25 °C for 30 minutes)
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 % (on the anhydrous basis)
	Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 341 (i) MONOCALCIUM PHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Monobasic calcium phosphate; Monocalcium orthophosphate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	231-837-1
Chemical name	Calcium dihydrogen phosphate
Chemical formula	Anhydrous: $\text{Ca}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2$ Monohydrate: $\text{Ca}(\text{H}_2\text{PO}_4)_2 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$
Molecular weight	234,05 (anhydrous) 252,08 (monohydrate)
Assay	Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ content between 55,5 % and 61,1 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Granular powder or white, deliquescent crystals or granules
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for calcium	Passes test
Test for phosphate	Passes test
CaO content	Between 23,0 % and 27,5 % (anhydrous) Between 19,0 % and 24,8 % (monohydrate)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Anhydrous: not more than 14 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

	Monohydrate: not more than 17,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
Loss on ignition	Anhydrous: not more than 17,5 % (after ignition at 800 °C ± 25 °C for 30 minutes)
	Monohydrate: not more than 25,0 % (determined by drying at 105 °C for one hour, then ignite at 800 °C ± 25 °C for 30 minutes)
Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Aluminium	Not more than 70 mg/kg (only if added to food for infants and young children)
	Not more than 200 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and young children)

### E 341 (ii) DICALCIUM PHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Dibasic calcium phosphate; Dicalcium orthophosphate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	231-826-1
Chemical name	Calcium monohydrogen phosphate; Calcium hydrogen orthophosphate; Secondary calcium phosphate
Chemical formula	Anhydrous: $\text{CaHPO}_4$ Dihydrate: $\text{CaHPO}_4 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Molecular weight	136,06 (anhydrous) 172,09 (dihydrate)
Assay	Dicalcium phosphate, after drying at 200 °C for three hours, contains not less than 98 % and not more than the equivalent of 102 % of $\text{CaHPO}_4$  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ content between 50,0 % and 52,5 % on the

<b>Description</b>	anhydrous basis White crystals or granules, granular powder or powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for calcium	Passes test
Test for phosphate	Passes test
Solubility	Sparingly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on ignition	Not more than 8,5 % (anhydrous), or 26,5 % (dihydrate) after ignition at 800 °C ± 25 °C for 30 minutes
Fluoride	Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Aluminium	Not more than 100 mg/kg for the anhydrous form and not more than 80 mg/kg for the dihydrated form (only if added to food for infants and young children)  Not more than 600 mg/kg for the anhydrous form and not more than 500 mg/kg for the dihydrated form (for all uses except food for infants and young children) This applies until 31 March 2015.  Not more than 200 mg/kg for the anhydrous form and the dihydrated form (for all uses except food for infants and young children) This applies from 1 April 2015.

### E 341 (iii) TRICALCIUM PHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Calcium phosphate, tribasic; Calcium orthophosphate; Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate; Calcium hydroxyapatite
-----------------	---

**Definition**

Tricalcium phosphate consists of a variable mixture of calcium phosphates obtained from neutralisation of phosphoric acid with calcium hydroxide and having the approximate composition of  $10\text{CaO} \cdot 3\text{P}_2\text{O}_5 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$

EINECS

235-330-6 (Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate)

231-840-8 (Calcium orthophosphate)

## Chemical name

Pentacalcium hydroxy monophosphate; Tricalcium monophosphate

## Chemical formula

 $\text{Ca}_5(\text{PO}_4)_3 \cdot \text{OH}$  or  $\text{Ca}_3(\text{PO}_4)_2$ 

## Molecular weight

502 or 310

## Assay

Content not less than 90 % calculated on the ignited basis

 $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  content between 38,5 % and 48,0 % on the anhydrous basis**Description**

A white, odourless powder which is stable in air

**Identification**

## Test for calcium

Passes test

## Test for phosphate

Passes test

## Solubility

Practically insoluble in water; insoluble in ethanol, soluble in dilute hydrochloric and nitric acid

**Purity**

## Loss on ignition

Not more than 8 % after ignition at  $800 \text{ }^\circ\text{C} \pm 25 \text{ }^\circ\text{C}$  for 0,5 hours

## Fluoride

Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)

## Arsenic

Not more than 1 mg/kg

## Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

## Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

## Mercury

Not more than 1 mg/kg

## Aluminium

Not more than 150 mg/kg (only if added to food for

infants and young children)

Not more than 500 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and young children). This applies until 31 March 2015

Not more than 200 mg/kg (for all uses except food for infants and young children). This applies from 1 April 2015.

### E 343(i) MONOMAGNESIUM PHOSPHATE

#### Synonyms

Magnesiumdihydrogenphosphate;  
Magnesiumphosphate, monobasic; Monomagnesium orthophosphate

#### Definition

##### EINECS

236-004-6

##### Chemical name

Monomagnesiumdihydrogenmonophosphate

##### Chemical formula

$Mg(H_2PO_4)_2 \cdot nH_2O$  (where  $n = 0$  to 4)

##### Molecular weight

218,30 (anhydrous)

##### Assay

Not less than 51,0 % after ignition calculated as  $P_2O_5$  at the ignited basis ( $800\text{ °C} \pm 25\text{ °C}$  for 30 minutes)

#### Description

White, odourless, crystalline powder, slightly soluble in water

#### Identification

##### Test for magnesium

Passes test

##### Test for phosphate

Passes test

##### MgO content

Not less than 21,5 % after ignition or at an anhydrous basis ( $105\text{ °C}$ , 4 hours)

#### Purity

##### Fluoride

Not more than 10 mg/kg (as fluorine)

Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 343(ii) DIMAGNESIUM PHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Magnesiumhydrogenphosphate; Magnesiumphosphate, dibasic; Dimagnesium orthophosphate; Secondary magnesiumphosphate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	231-823-5
Chemical name	Dimagnesiummonohydrogenmonophosphate
Chemical formula	$MgHPO_4 \cdot nH_2O$ (where $n = 0 - 3$ )
Molecular weight	120,30 (anhydrous)
Assay	Not less than 96 % after ignition ( $800\text{ }^\circ\text{C} \pm 25\text{ }^\circ\text{C}$ for 30 minutes)
<b>Description</b>	White, odourless, crystalline powder, slightly soluble in water
<b>Identification</b>	
Test magnesium	for Passes test
Test phosphate	for Passes test
MgO content	Not less than 33,0 % calculated on the anhydrous basis ( $105^\circ\text{C}$ , 4 hours)
<b>Purity</b>	
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (as fluorine)

Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 350 (i) SODIUM MALATE

#### Synonyms

Sodium salt of malic acid

#### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name

Disodium DL-malate; disodium salt of hydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula

Hemihydrate:  $C_4H_4Na_2O_5 \cdot \frac{1}{2} H_2O$

Trihydrate:  $C_4H_4Na_2O_5 \cdot 3H_2O$

Molecular weight

Hemihydrate: 187,05

Trihydrate: 232,10

Assay

Content not less than 98,0 % on the anhydrous basis

#### Description

White crystalline powder or lumps

#### Identification

Test for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

Passes test

Test for sodium

Passes test

Azo dye formation

Positive

Solubility

Freely soluble in water

#### Purity

Loss on drying

Hemihydrate: Not more than 7,0 % (130 °C, 4 hours)

	Trihydrate: 20,5 % - 23,5 % (130 °C, 4 hours)
Alkalinity	Not more than 0,2 % as Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>
Fumaric acid	Not more than 1,0 %
Maleic acid	Not more than 0,05 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 350 (ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN MALATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Monosodium salt of DL-malic acid
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	Monosodium DL-malate; monosodium 2-DL-hydroxy succinate
Chemical formula	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NaO <sub>5</sub>
Molecular weight	156,07
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	White powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid	Passes test
Test for sodium	Passes test
Azo dye formation	Positive
<b>Purity</b>	

Loss on drying	Not more than 2,0 % (110 °C, 3h)
Maleic acid	Not more than 0,05 %
Fumaric acid	Not more than 1,0 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 351 POTASSIUM MALATE

#### Synonyms

Potassium salt of malic acid

#### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name

Dipotassium DL-malate; dipotassium salt of hydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical formula

$C_4H_4K_2O_5$

Molecular weight

210,27

Assay

Content not less than 59,5 %

#### Description

Colourless or almost colourless aqueous solution

#### Identification

Test for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

Passes test

Test for potassium

Passes test

Azo dye formation

Positive

#### Purity

Alkalinity	Not more than 0,2 % as K <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub>
Fumaric acid	Not more than 1,0 %
Maleic acid	Not more than 0,05 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 352 (i) CALCIUM MALATE

#### Synonyms

Calcium salt of malic acid

#### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name

Calcium DL-malate; calcium- $\alpha$ -hydroxysuccinate;  
calcium salt of hydroxybutanedioic acid

Chemical  
formula

C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>5</sub>CaO<sub>5</sub>

Molecular  
weight

172,14

Assay

Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

#### Description

White powder

#### Identification

Test for malate

Passes test

Test 1,2-  
dicarboxylic  
acid

Passes test

Test for calcium

Passes test

Azo  
formation

dye

Positive

Solubility

Slightly soluble in water

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 2 % (100 °C, 3 hours)
Alkalinity	Not more than 0,2 % as CaCO <sub>3</sub>
Maleic acid	Not more than 0,05 %
Fumaric acid	Not more than 1,0 %
Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 352 (ii) CALCIUM HYDROGEN MALATE****Synonyms**

Monocalcium salt of DL-malic acid

**Definition**

EINECS

Chemical name

Monocalcium DL-malate; monocalcium 2-DL-hydroxysuccinate

Chemical formula

 $(C_4H_5O_5)_2Ca$ 

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

White powder

**Identification**

Test for 1,2-dicarboxylic acid

Passes test

Test for calcium

Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	Azo dye formation	Positive
	Loss on drying	Not more than 2,0 % (110 °C, 3 hours)
	Maleic acid	Not more than 0,05 %
	Fumaric acid	Not more than 1,0 %
	Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### **E 353 METATARTARIC ACID**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Ditartaric acid
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	Metatartaric acid
Chemical formula	$C_4H_6O_6$
Molecular weight	
Assay	Not less than 99,5 %
<b>Description</b>	Crystalline or powder form with a white or yellowish colour. Very deliquescent with a faint odour of caramel
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Very soluble in water and ethanol
Identification test	Place a sample of 1 to 10 mg of this substance in a test tube with 2 ml of concentrated sulphuric acid and 2 drops of sulpho-resorcinol reagent. When heated to

<b>Purity</b>		150 °C, an intense violet coloration appears
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 354 CALCIUM TARTRATE

<b>Synonyms</b>		L-Calcium tartrate
<b>Definition</b>		
	EINECS	
	Chemical name	Calcium L(+)-2,3-dihydroxybutanedioate di-hydrate
	Chemical formula	$C_4H_4CaO_6 \cdot 2H_2O$
	Molecular weight	224,18
	Assay	Not less than 98,0 %
<b>Description</b>		Fine crystalline powder with a white or off-white colour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Slightly soluble in water. Solubility approximately 0,01 g/100 ml water (20 °C). Sparingly soluble in ethanol. Slightly soluble in diethyl ether. Soluble in acids
	Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20} + 7,0^\circ$ to $+ 7,4^\circ$ (0,1 % in a 1N HCl solution)
	pH	Between 6,0 and 9,0 (5 % slurry)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Sulphates	Not more than 1 g/kg (as $H_2SO_4$ )
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 355 ADIPIC ACID

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

<u>EINECS</u>	204-673-3
Chemical name	Hexanedioic acid; 1,4-butanedicarboxylic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>4</sub>
Molecular weight	146,14
Assay	Content not less than 99,6 %

#### Description

White odourless crystals or crystalline powder

#### Identification

Melting range	151,5 - 154,0 °C
Solubility	Slightly soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

#### Purity

Water	Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 20 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 356 SODIUM ADIPATE

#### Synonyms

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	231-293-5
Chemical name	Sodium adipate
Chemical formula	$C_6H_8Na_2O_4$
Molecular weight	190,11
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % (on anhydrous basis)

**Description**

White odourless crystals or crystalline powder

**Identification**

Melting range	151 °C - 152 °C (for adipic acid)
Solubility	Approximately 50 g/100 ml water (20 °C)
Test for sodium	Passes test

**Purity**

Water content	Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 357 POTASSIUM ADIPATE****Synonyms****Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	242-838-1
Chemical name	Potassium adipate
Chemical formula	$C_6H_8K_2O_4$

	Molecular weight	222,32
	Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % (on anhydrous basis)
<b>Description</b>		White odourless crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Melting range	151 °C - 152 °C (for adipic acid)
	Solubility	Approximately 60 g/100 ml water (20 °C)
	Test for potassium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water	Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 363 SUCCINIC ACID

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

	<u>EINECS</u>	203-740-4
	Chemical name	Butanedioic acid
	Chemical formula	C <sub>4</sub> H <sub>6</sub> O <sub>4</sub>
	Molecular weight	118,09
	Assay	Content no less than 99,0 %
<b>Description</b>		Colourless or white, odourless crystals
<b>Identification</b>		

<b>Purity</b>	Melting range	185,0 °C - 190,0 °C
	Residue on ignition	Not more than 0,025 % (800 °C, 15 min)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### **E 380 TRIAMMONIUM CITRATE**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Tribasic ammonium citrate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	222-394-5
Chemical name	Triammonium salt of 2-hydroxypropan-1,2,3-tricarboxylic acid
Chemical formula	$C_6H_{17}N_3O_7$
Molecular weight	243,22
Assay	Content not less than 97,0 %
<b>Description</b>	White to off-white crystals or powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for ammonium	Passes test
Test for citrate	Passes test
Solubility	Freely soluble in water
<b>Purity</b>	
Oxalate	Not more than 0,04 % (as oxalic acid)

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 385 CALCIUM DISODIUM ETHYLENEDIAMINETETRAACETATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Calcium disodium EDTA; Calcium disodium edetate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	200-529-9
Chemical name	N,N'-1,2-Ethanediybis [N-(carboxymethyl)-glycinate] [(4-)-O,O',O <sup>N</sup> ,O <sup>N</sup> ]calciate(2)-disodium; Calcium disodium ethylenediaminetetra acetate; Calcium disodium (ethylenedinitrilo)tetra acetate
Chemical formula	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>8</sub> CaN <sub>2</sub> Na <sub>2</sub> ·2H <sub>2</sub> O
Molecular weight	410,31
Assay	Content not less than 97 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	White, odourless crystalline granules or white to nearly white powder, slightly hygroscopic
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for sodium	Passes test
Test for calcium	Passes test
Chelating activity to metal ions	Positive
pH	Between 6,5 and 7,5 (1 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	5 to 13 % (Karl Fischer method)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 392 EXTRACTS OF ROSEMARY

<b>Synonyms</b>	Extract of rosemary leaf (antioxidant)
<b>Definition</b>	Extracts of rosemary contain several components, which have been proven to exert antioxidative functions. These components belong mainly to the classes of phenolic acids, flavonoids, diterpenoids. Besides the antioxidant compounds, the extracts can also contain triterpenes and organic solvent extractable material specifically defined in the following specification.
EINECS	283-291-9
Chemical name	Rosemary extract ( <i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i> )
<b>Description</b>	Rosemary leaf extract antioxidant is prepared by extraction of the leaves of <i>Rosmarinus officinalis</i> using a food approved solvent system. Extracts may then be deodorised and decolourised. Extracts may be standardised.
<b>Identification</b>	
Reference antioxidative compounds: phenolic diterpenes	Carnosic acid (C <sub>20</sub> H <sub>28</sub> O <sub>4</sub> ) and Carnosol (C <sub>20</sub> H <sub>26</sub> O <sub>4</sub> ) (which comprise not less than 90% of the total phenolic diterpenes)
Reference volatiles key	Borneol, Bornyl Acetate, Camphor, 1,8-Cineol, Verbenone
Density	<u>&gt; 0,25 g/ml</u>
Solubility	<u>Insoluble in water</u>
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss of drying	<u>≤ 5%</u>
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
------	-----------------------

### 1 – Extracts of rosemary produced from dried rosemary leaves by acetone extraction.

<b>Description</b>	Extracts of rosemary are produced from dried rosemary leaves by acetone extraction, filtration, purification and solvent evaporation, followed by drying and sieving to obtain a fine powder or a liquid.
--------------------	---

#### Identification

Content of reference antioxidative compounds	$\geq 10\%$ w/w, expressed as the total of <u>carnosic acid and carnosol</u>
--	--

Antioxidant / Volatiles – Ratio	$\frac{(\text{Total \% w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol})}{(\% \text{ w/w of reference key volatiles})} \geq 15$ (* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry Detection, "GC-MSD" ))
---------------------------------	--

#### Purity

Residual Solvents	<u>Acetone: Not more than 500 mg/kg</u>
-------------------	---

### 2 – Extracts of rosemary prepared by extraction of dried rosemary leaves by means of supercritical carbon dioxide..

<b>Description</b>	Extracts of rosemary produced from dried rosemary leaves extracted by means of supercritical carbon dioxide with a small amount of ethanol as entrainer.
--------------------	--

#### Identification

Content of reference antioxidative compounds	$\geq 13\%$ w/w, expressed as the total of carnosic acid and carnosol
--	---

Antioxidant / Volatiles – Ratio	$\frac{(\text{Total \% w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol})}{(\% \text{ w/w of reference key volatiles})} \geq 15$ (* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry Detection, "GC-MSD" ))
---------------------------------	--

#### Purity

Residual	Ethanol: not more than 2%
----------	---------------------------

Solvents

### 3 – Extracts of rosemary prepared from a deodorised ethanolic extract of rosemary.

#### Description

Extracts of rosemary which are prepared from a deodorised ethanolic extract of rosemary. The extracts may be further purified, for example by treatment with active carbon and/or molecular distillation. The extracts may be suspended in suitable and approved carriers or spray dried.

#### Identification

Content of reference antioxidative compounds  $\geq 5$  % w/w, expressed as the total of carnosic acid and carnosol

Antioxidant / Volatiles – Ratio  $\frac{(\text{Total \% w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol})}{(\% \text{ w/w of reference key volatiles})} \geq 15$   
(\* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry Detection, "GC-MSD" ))

#### Purity

Residual Solvents Ethanol: not more than 500 mg/kg

### 4 -Extracts of rosemary decolourised and deodorised, obtained by a two-step extraction using hexane and ethanol. .

#### Description

Extracts of rosemary which are prepared from a deodorised ethanolic extract of rosemary, undergone a hexane extraction. The extract may be further purified, for example by treatment with active carbon and/or molecular distillation. They may be suspended in suitable and approved carriers or spray dried.

#### Identification

Content of reference antioxidative compounds  $\geq 5$  % w/w, expressed as the total of carnosic acid and carnosol

Antioxidant / Volatiles – Ratio  $\frac{(\text{Total \% w/w of carnosic acid and carnosol})}{(\% \text{ w/w of reference key volatiles})} \geq 15$   
(\* as a percentage of total volatiles in the extract, measured by Gas Chromatography - Mass Spectrometry Detection, "GC-MSD" ))

<b>Purity</b>		Spectrometry Detection, "GC-MSD" ))
	Residual Solvents	Hexane: not more than 25 mg/kg Ethanol: not more than 500 mg/kg
<b>E 400 ALGINIC ACID</b>		
<b>Synonyms</b>		
<b>Definition</b>		Linear glycuronoglycan consisting mainly of $\beta$ -(1-4) linked D-mannuronic and $\alpha$ -(1-4) linked L-guluronic acid units in pyranose ring form. Hydrophilic colloidal carbohydrate extracted by the use of dilute alkali from strains of various species of brown seaweeds ( <i>Phaeophyceae</i> )
	EINECS	232-680-1
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	$(C_6H_8O_6)_n$
	Molecular weight	10 000 - 600 000 (typical average)
	Assay	Alginic acid yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 20 % and not more than 23 % of carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> ), equivalent to not less than 91 % and not more than 104,5 % of alginic acid $(C_6H_8O_6)_n$ (calculated on equivalent weight basis of 200)
<b>Description</b>		Alginic acid occurs in filamentous, grainy, granular and powdered forms. It is a white to yellowish brown and nearly odourless
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Insoluble in water and organic solvents, slowly soluble in solutions of sodium carbonate, sodium hydroxide and trisodium phosphate
	Calcium chloride precipitation test	To a 0,5 % solution of the sample in 1 M sodium hydroxide solution add one fifth of its volume of a 2,5 % solution of calcium chloride. A voluminous, gelatinous precipitate is formed. This test

		distinguishes alginic acid from acacia gum, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, carboxymethyl starch, carrageenan, gelatin, gum ghatti, karaya gum, locust bean gum, methyl cellulose and tragacanth gum.
	Ammonium sulphate precipitation test	To a 0,5 % solution of the sample in 1 M sodium hydroxide solution add one half of its volume of a saturated solution of ammonium sulphate. No precipitate is formed. This test distinguishes alginic acid from agar, sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, carrageenan, de-esterified pectin, gelatin, locust bean gum, methyl cellulose and starch.
	Colour reaction	Dissolve as completely as possible 0,01 g of the sample by shaking with 0,15 ml of 0,1 N sodium hydroxide and add 1 ml of acid ferric sulphate solution. Within 5 minutes a cherry-red colour develops that finally becomes deep purple.
	pH	Between 2,0 and 3,5 (3 % suspension)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 8 % on the anhydrous basis
	Sodium hydroxide (1 M solution) insoluble matter	Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis
	Formaldehyde	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>		
	Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram
	Yeast and moulds	Not more than 500 colonies per gram

<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g

## E 401 SODIUM ALGINATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name Sodium salt of alginic acid

Chemical formula  $(C_6H_7NaO_6)_n$

Molecular weight 10 000 - 600 000 (typical average)

Assay Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and not more than 21 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 90,8 % and not more than 106,0 % of sodium alginate (calculated on equivalent weight basis of 222)

### Description

Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

### Identification

Test for sodium Passes test

Test for alginic acid Passes test

### Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Water insoluble matter Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis

Formaldehyde Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**Microbiological criteria**

Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram
Yeast and moulds	Not more than 500 colonies per gram
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g

**E 402 POTASSIUM ALGINATE**

**Synonyms**

**Definition**

EINECS	
Chemical name	Potassium salt of alginic acid
Chemical formula	$(C_6H_7KO_6)_n$
Molecular weight	10 000 - 600 000 (typical average)
Assay	Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 16,5 % and not more than 19,5 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 89,2 % and not more than 105,5 % of potassium alginate (calculated on an equivalent weight basis of 238)

**Description**

Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular powder

**Identification**

Test for potassium	Passes test
--------------------	-------------

<b>Purity</b>	Test for alginic acid	Passes test
	Loss on drying	Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis
	Formaldehyde	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>		
Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram	
Yeast and moulds	Not more than 500 colonies per gram	
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g	
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g	

## E 403 AMMONIUM ALGINATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	
Chemical name	Ammonium salt of alginic acid
Chemical formula	$(C_6H_{11}NO_6)_n$
Molecular weight	10 000 - 600 000 (typical average)

	Assay	Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and not more than 21 % of carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 88,7 % and not more than 103,6 % ammonium alginate (calculated on an equivalent weight basis of 217)
<b>Description</b>		White to yellowish fibrous or granular powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for ammonium	Passes test
	Test for alginic acid	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 7 % on the dried basis
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis
	Formaldehyde	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>		
	Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram
	Yeast and moulds	Not more than 500 colonies per gram
	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g
	<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g

#### E 404 CALCIUM ALGINATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Calcium salt of alginate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	Calcium salt of alginic acid
Chemical formula	$(C_6H_7Ca_{1/2}O_6)_n$
Molecular weight	10 000 - 600 000 (typical average)
Assay	Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 18 % and not more than 21 % carbon dioxide corresponding to not less than 89,6 % and not more than 104,5 % of calcium alginate (calculated on an equivalent weight basis of 219)
<b>Description</b>	Nearly odourless, white to yellowish fibrous or granular powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for calcium	Passes test
Test for alginic acid	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 15,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
Formaldehyde	Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram
Yeast and	Not more than 500 colonies per gram

moulds	
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g

## E 405 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL ALGINATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Hydroxypropyl alginate; 1,2-Propanediol ester of alginic acid; Propylene glycol alginate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	1,2-Propanediol ester of alginic acid; varies in composition according to its degree of esterification and the percentage of free and neutralised carboxyl groups in the molecule
Chemical formula	$(C_9H_{14}O_7)_n$ (esterified)
Molecular weight	10 000 – 600 000 (typical average)
Assay	Yields, on the anhydrous basis, not less than 16 % and not more than 20 % of carbon dioxide (CO <sub>2</sub> )
<b>Description</b>	Nearly odourless, white to yellowish brown fibrous or granular powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for 1,2-propanediol	Passes test (after hydrolysis)
Test for alginic acid	Passes test (after hydrolysis)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 20 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
Total propane-1,2-diol content	Not less than 15 % and not more than 45 %
Free propane-	Not more than 15 %

1,2-diol content	
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 2 % on the anhydrous basis
Formaldehyde	Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### Microbiological criteria

Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram
Yeast and moulds	Not more than 500 colonies per gram
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g

### E 406 AGAR

#### Synonyms

Gelose; Kanten, Bengal, Ceylon, Chinese or Japanese isinglass; Layor Carang

#### Definition

Agar is a hydrophilic colloidal polysaccharide consisting mainly of galactose units with a regular alternation of L and D isomeric forms. These hexoses are alternately linked with alpha-1,3 and beta-1,4 bonds in the copolymer. On about every tenth D-galactopyranose unit one of the hydroxyl groups is esterified with sulphuric acid which is neutralised by calcium, magnesium, potassium or sodium. It is extracted from certain strains of marine algae of the families *Gelidiaceae* and *Gracilriaceae* and relevant red algae of the class *Rhodophyceae*

EINECS	232-658-1
Chemical name	

	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	The threshold gel concentration should not be higher than 0,25 %
<b>Description</b>		Agar is odourless or has a slight characteristic odour. Unground agar usually occurs in bundles consisting of thin, membranous, agglutinated strips, or in cut, flaked or granulated forms. It may be light yellowish-orange, yellowish-grey to pale yellow, or colourless. It is tough when damp, brittle when dry. Powdered agar is white to yellowish-white or pale yellow. When examined in water under a microscope, agar powder appears more transparent. In chloral hydrate solution, the powdered agar appears more transparent than in water, more or less granular, striated, angular and occasionally contains frustules of diatoms. Gel strength may be standardised by the addition of dextrose and maltodextrines or sucrose
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Insoluble in cold water; soluble in boiling water
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 22 % (105 °C, 5 hours)
	Ash	Not more than 6,5 % on the anhydrous basis determined at 550 °C
	Acid-insoluble ash (insoluble in approximately 3N Hydrochloric acid)	Not more than 0,5 % determined at 550 °C on the anhydrous basis
	Insoluble matter (after stirring for 10 minutes in hot water)	Not more than 1,0 %
	Starch	Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10 solution of the sample add a few drops of iodine solution. No blue colour is produced

Gelatin and other proteins	Dissolve about 1 g of agar in 100 ml of boiling water and allow to cool of about 50 °C. To 5 ml of the solution add 5 ml of trinitrophenol solution (1 g of anhydrous trinitrophenol/100 ml of hot water). No turbidity appears within 10 minutes
Water absorption	Place 5 g to agar in a 100 ml graduated cylinder, fill to the mark with water, mix and allow to stand at about 25 °C for 24 hours. Pour the contents of the cylinder through moistened glass wool, allowing the water to drain into a second 100 ml graduated cylinder. Not more than 75 ml of water is obtained
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### Microbiological criteria

Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram
Yeast and moulds	Not more than 300 colonies per gram
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5g
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 5g

### E 407 CARRAGEENAN

#### Synonyms

Products of commerce are sold under different names such as:

Irish moss gelose; Eucheuman (from *Eucheuma* spp.); Iridophycan (from *Iridaea* spp.); Hypnean (from *Hypnea* spp.); Furcellaran or Danish agar (from *Furcellaria fastigiata*); Carrageenan (from *Chondrus* and *Gigartina* spp.)

#### Definition

Carrageenan is obtained by extraction with water or dilute aqueous alkali of strains of seaweeds of *Gigartinaceae*, *Solieriaceae*, *Hypneaceae* and *Furcellariaceae*, families of the class *Rhodophyceae* (red seaweeds).

Carrageenan consists chiefly of the potassium, sodium, magnesium and calcium sulphate esters of galactose and 3,6-anhydrogalactose polysaccharide. These hexoses are alternately linked  $\alpha$ -1,3 and  $\beta$ -1,4 in the copolymer.

The prevalent polysaccharides in carrageenan are designated as kappa, iota, lambda depending on the number of sulphate by repeating unit (i.e. 1,2,3 sulphate). Between kappa and iota there is a continuum of intermediate compositions differing in number of sulphates per repeat units between 1 and 2.

During the process, no organic precipitant shall be used other than methanol, ethanol and propan-2-ol.

The wording carrageenan is reserved for the non hydrolysed or otherwise chemically degraded polymer.

Formaldehyde may be present as an adventitious impurity up to a maximum of 5 mg/kg.

EINECS

232-524-2

Chemical name

Sulphate esters of polygalactose

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

**Description**

Yellowish to colourless, coarse to fine powder which is practically odourless

**Identification**

Test for galactose

Passes test

Test for anhydrogalactose

Passes test

Test for sulphate

Passes test

Solubility

Soluble in hot water; insoluble in alcohol for a 1,5 %

**Purity**

	dilution
Solvent residues	Not more than 0,1 % of methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol, singly or in combination
Viscosity	Not less than 5 mPa.s (1,5 % solution at 75 °C)
Loss on drying	Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
Sulphates	Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % on the dried basis (as SO <sub>4</sub> )
Ash	Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % determined on the dried basis at 550 °C
Acid-insoluble ash	Not more than 1 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 10 % hydrochloric acid)
Acid-insoluble matter	Not more than 2 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 1 % v/v sulphuric acid)
Low molecular weight carrageenan (Molecular weight fraction below 50 kDa)	Not more than 5 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 2 mg/kg

**Microbiological criteria**

Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram
Yeast and moulds	Not more than 300 colonies per gram
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g

## E 407a PROCESSED EUCHEUMA SEAWEED

<b>Synonyms</b>	PES (acronym for processed eucheuma seaweed). The PES obtained from <i>Eucheuma cottonii</i> is generally called kappa PES and the PES from <i>Eucheuma spinosum</i> iota PES.
<b>Definition</b>	Processed eucheuma seaweed is obtained by aqueous alkaline (KOH) treatment at high temperature of the strains of seaweeds <i>Eucheuma cottonii</i> and <i>Eucheuma spinosum</i> , of the class <i>Rhodophyceae</i> (red seaweeds) followed by fresh water washing to remove impurities and drying to obtain the product. Further purification may be achieved by washing with an alcohol. The alcohols authorised are restricted to methanol, ethanol or propan-2-ol. The product consists chiefly of the potassium, sodium, magnesium and calcium sulphate esters of galactose and 3,6-anhydrogalactose polysaccharide. Up to 15 % algal cellulose is also present in the product. The wording processed eucheuma seaweed is reserved to the non hydrolysed or otherwise chemically degraded polymer. Formaldehyde may be present up to a maximum of 5 mg/kg.
<b>Description</b>	Tan to yellowish, coarse to fine powder which is practically odourless
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for galactose	Passes test
Test for anhydrogalactose	Passes test
Test for sulphate	Passes test
Solubility	Forms cloudy viscous suspensions in water. Insoluble in ethanol for a 1,5 % solution.
<b>Purity</b>	
Solvent residues	Not more than 0,1 % of methanol, ethanol, propan-2-ol, singly or in combination
Viscosity	Not less than 5 mPa.s (1,5 % solution at 75 °C)
Loss on drying	Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Sulphate	Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % on the dried basis (as SO <sub>4</sub> )
Ash	Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 % determined on the dried basis at 550 °C
Acid-insoluble ash	Not more than 1 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 10 % hydrochloric acid)
Acid-insoluble matter	Not less than 8 % and not more than 15 % on the dried basis (insoluble in 1 % v/v sulphuric acid)
Low molecular weight carrageenan (Molecular weight fraction below 50 kDa)	Not more than 5 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 2 mg/kg

#### Microbiological criteria

Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram
Yeast and moulds	Not more than 300 colonies per gram
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g

#### E 410 LOCUST BEAN GUM

##### Synonyms

Carob bean gum; Algaroba gum

##### Definition

Locust bean gum is the ground endosperm of the seeds of the strains of carob tree, *Cerastionia siliqua* (L.) Taub. (family *Leguminosae*). Consists mainly of a high molecular weight hydrocolloidal polysaccharide, composed of galactopyranose and mannopyranose units combined through glycosidic

		linkages, which may be described chemically as galactomannan
	EINECS	232-541-5
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	50 000 - 3 000 000
	Assay	Galactomannan content not less than 75 %
<b>Description</b>		White to yellowish-white, nearly odourless powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for galactose	Passes test
	Test for mannose	Passes test
	Microscopic examination	Place some ground sample in an aqueous solution containing 0,5 % iodine and 1 % potassium iodide on a glass slide and examine under microscope. Locust bean gum contains long stretched tubiform cells, separated or slightly interspaced. Their brown contents are much less regularly formed than in guar gum. Guar gum shows close groups of round to pear shaped cells. Their contents are yellow to brown
	Solubility	Soluble in hot water, insoluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 5 hours)
	Ash	Not more than 1,2 % determined at 800 °C
	Protein (N × 6,25)	Not more than 7 %
	Acid-insoluble matter	Not more than 4 %
	Starch	Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10 solution of the sample add a few drops of iodine

		solution. No blue colour is produced
Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium		Not more than 1 mg/kg
Ethanol and propan-2-ol		Not more than 1 %, single or in combination

## E 412 GUAR GUM

### Synonyms

Gum cyamopsis; Guar flour

### Definition

Guar gum is the ground endosperm of the seeds of strains of the guar plant, *Cyamopsis tetragonolobus* (L.) Taub. (family *Leguminosae*). Consists mainly of a high molecular weight hydrocolloidal polysaccharide composed of galactopyranose and mannopyranose units combined through glycosidic linkages, which may be described chemically as galactomannan. The gum may be partially hydrolysed by either heat treatment, mild acid or alkaline oxidative treatment for viscosity adjustment.

EINECS 232-536-0

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight 50 000 - 8 000 000

Assay Galactomannan content not less than 75 %

### Description

A white to yellowish-white, nearly odourless powder

### Identification

Test for galactose Passes test

**Purity**

Test mannose	for	Passes test
Solubility		Soluble in cold water
Loss on drying		Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 5 hours)
Ash		Not more than 5,5 % determined at 800 °C
Acid-insoluble matter		Not more than 7 %
Protein		Not more than 10 % (factor N x 6,25)
Starch		Not detectable by the following method: to a 1 in 10 solution of the sample add a few drops of iodine solution. (No blue colour is produced)
Organic peroxides		Not more than 0,7 meq active oxygen /kg sample
Furfural		Not more than 1 mg/kg
Pentachlorophen ol		Not more than 0,01 mg/kg
Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium		Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 413 TRAGACANTH****Synonyms**

Tragacanth gum; Tragant

**Definition**

Tragacanth is a dried exudation obtained from the stems and branches of strains of *Astragalus gummifer* Labillardiere and other Asiatic species of *Astragalus* (family *Leguminosae*). It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides (galactoarabans and acidic polysaccharides) which, on hydrolysis, yield galacturonic acid, galactose, arabinose, xylose and fucose. Small amounts of rhamnose and of glucose

		(derived from traces of starch and/or cellulose) may also be present
	EINECS	232-252-5
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	Approximately 800 000
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		Unground Tragacanth gum occurs as flattened, lamellated, straight or curved fragments or as spirally twisted pieces 0,5-2,5 mm thick and up to 3 cm in length. It is white to pale yellow in colour but some pieces may have a red tinge. The pieces are horny in texture, with a short fracture. It is odourless and solutions have an insipid mucilaginous taste. Powdered tragacanth is white to pale yellow or pinkish brown (pale tan) in colour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	1 g of the sample in 50 ml of water swells to form a smooth, stiff, opalescent mucilage; insoluble in ethanol and does not swell in 60 % (w/v) aqueous ethanol
<b>Purity</b>		
	Test for Karaya gum	Negative. Boil 1 g with 20 ml of water until a mucilage is formed. Add 5 ml of hydrochloric acid and again boil the mixture for five minutes. No permanent pink or red colour develops
	Loss on drying	Not more than 16 % (105 °C, 5 hours)
	Total ash	Not more than 4 %
	Acid insoluble ash	Not more than 0,5 %
	Acid insoluble matter	Not more than 2 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g

## E 414 ACACIA GUM

<b>Synonyms</b>	Gum arabic
<b>Definition</b>	Acacia gum is a dried exudation obtained from the stems and branches of strains of <i>Acacia senegal</i> (L) Willdenow or closely related species of <i>Acacia</i> (family <i>Leguminosae</i> ). It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides and their calcium, magnesium and potassium salts, which on hydrolysis yield arabinose, galactose, rhamnose and glucuronic acid
EINECS	232-519-5
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	Approximately 350 000
Assay	
<b>Description</b>	Unground acacia gum occurs as white or yellowish-white spheroidal tears of varying sizes or as angular fragments and is sometimes mixed with darker fragments. It is also available in the form of white to yellowish-white flakes, granules, powder or spray-dried material.
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	1 g dissolves in 2 ml of cold water forming a solution which flows readily and is acid to litmus, insoluble in

<b>Purity</b>	ethanol
Loss on drying	Not more than 17 % (105 °C, 5 hours) for granular and not more than 10 % (105 °C, 4 hours) for spray-dried material
Total ash	Not more than 4 %
Acid insoluble ash	Not more than 0,5 %
Acid insoluble matter	Not more than 1 %
Starch or dextrin	Boil a 1 in 50 solution of the gum and cool. To 5 ml add 1 drop of iodine solution. No bluish or reddish colours are produced
Tannin	To 10 ml of a 1 in 50 solution add about 0,1 ml of ferric chloride solution (9 g FeCl <sub>3</sub> .6H <sub>2</sub> O made up to 100 ml with water). No blackish colouration or blackish precipitate is formed
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Hydrolysis products	Mannose, xylose and galacturonic acid are absent (determined by chromatography)
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g

## E 415 XANTHAN GUM

### Synonyms

### Definition

Xanthan gum is a high molecular weight polysaccharide gum produced by a pure-culture

	fermentation of a carbohydrate with strains of <i>Xanthomonas campestris</i> , purified by recovery with ethanol or propan-2-ol, dried and milled. It contains D-glucose and D-mannose as the dominant hexose units, along with D-glucuronic acid and pyruvic acid, and is prepared as the sodium, potassium or calcium salt. Its solutions are neutral
EINECS	234-394-2
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	Approximately 1 000 000
Assay	Yields, on dried basis, not less than 4,2 % and not more than 5 % of CO <sub>2</sub> corresponding to between 91 % and 108 % of xanthan gum
<b>Description</b>	Cream-coloured powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 2,5 hours)
Total ash	Not more than 16 % on the anhydrous basis determined at 650 °C after drying at 105 °C for four hours
Pyruvic acid	Not less than 1,5 %
Nitrogen	Not more than 1,5 %
Ethanol and propan-2-ol	Not more than 500 mg/kg singly or in combination
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colonies per gram
Yeast and	Not more than 300 colonies per gram

moulds	
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g
<i>Xanthomonas campestris</i>	Viable cells absent in 1 g

## E 416 KARAYA-GUM

### Synonyms

Katilo; Kadaya; Gum *sterculia*; *Sterculia*; Karaya, gum karaya; Kullo; Kuterra

### Definition

Karaya gum is a dried exudation from the stems and branches of strains of: *Sterculia urens* Roxburgh and other species of *Sterculia* (family *Sterculiaceae*) or from *Cochlospermum gossypium* A.P. De Candolle or other species of *Cochlospermum* (family *Bixaceae*). It consists mainly of high molecular weight acetylated polysaccharides, which on hydrolysis yield galactose, rhamnose, and galacturonic acid, together with minor amounts of glucuronic acid

EINECS 232-539-4

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

### Description

Karaya gum occurs in tears of variable size and in broken irregular pieces having a characteristic semi-crystalline appearance. It is pale yellow to pinkish brown in colour, translucent and horny. Powdered karaya gum is a pale grey to pinkish brown. The gum has a distinctive odour of acetic acid

### Identification

Solubility Insoluble in ethanol

Swelling in Karaya gum swells in 60 % ethanol distinguishing it

<b>Purity</b>	ethanol solution	from other gums
	Loss on drying	Not more than 20 % (105 °C, 5 hours)
	Total ash	Not more than 8 %
	Acid insoluble ash	Not more than 1 %
	Acid insoluble matter	Not more than 3 %
	Volatile acid	Not less than 10 % (as acetic acid)
	Starch	Not detectable
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>		
	<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 10 g
	<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g

## E 417 TARA GUM

### Definition

Tara gum is obtained by grinding the endosperm of the seeds of strains of *Caesalpinia spinosa* (family *Leguminosae*). It consists chiefly of polysaccharides of high molecular weight composed mainly of galactomannans. The principal component consists of a linear chain of (1-4)- $\beta$ -D-mannopyranose units with  $\alpha$ -D-galactopyranose units attached by (1-6) linkages. The ratio of mannose to galactose in tara gum is 3:1. (In locust bean gum this ratio is 4:1 and in guar gum 2:1)

EINECS	254-409-6
--------	-----------

	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		A white to white-yellow odourless powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol
	Gel formation	To an aqueous solution of the sample add small amounts of sodium borate. A gel is formed
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 15 %
	Ash	Not more than 1,5 %
	Acid insoluble matter	Not more than 2 %
	Protein	Not more than 3,5 % (factor N x 5,7)
	Starch	Not detectable
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 418 GELLAN GUM

### Synonyms

### Definition

Gellan gum is a high molecular weight polysaccharide gum produced by a pure culture fermentation of a carbohydrate by strains of *Pseudomonas elodea*, purified by recovery with propan-2-ol or ethanol,

	dried, and milled. The high molecular weight polysaccharide is principally composed of a tetrasaccharide repeating unit of one rhamnose, one glucuronic acid, and two glucoses, and substituted with acyl (glyceryl and acetyl) groups as the O-glycosidically linked esters. The glucuronic acid is neutralised to a mixed potassium, sodium, calcium, and magnesium salt
EINECS	275-117-5
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	Approximately 500 000
Assay	Yields, on the dried basis, not less than 3,3 % and not more than 6,8 % of CO <sub>2</sub>
<b>Description</b>	An off-white powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in water, forming a viscous solution. Insoluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 15 % after drying (105 °C, 2,5 hours)
Nitrogen	Not more than 3 %
Propan-2-ol	Not more than 750 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
Total plate count	Not more than 10 000 colonies per gram

Yeast moulds	and	Not more than 400 colonies per gram
<i>Escherichia coli</i>		Negative in 5 g
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>		Negative in 10 g

## E 420 (i) — SORBITOL

### Synonyms

D-glucitol; D-sorbitol

### Definition

Sorbitol is obtained by hydrogenation of D-glucose. It is mainly composed of D-sorbitol. According to the level of D-glucose, the part of the products which is not D-sorbitol is composed of related substances such as mannitol, iditol, maltitol.

EINECS 200-061-5

Chemical name D-glucitol

Chemical formula  $C_6H_{14}O_6$

Molecular weight 182,2

Assay Content not less than 97 % of total glycitols and not less than 91 % of D-sorbitol on dry weight basis (glycitols are compounds with the structural formula  $CH_2OH-(CHOH)_n-CH_2OH$ , where "n" is an integer).

### Description

White hygroscopic powder, crystalline powder, flakes or granules.

Appearance of the aqueous solution: The solution is clear.

### Identification

Solubility Very soluble in water, slightly soluble in ethanol

	Melting range	88 to 102°C
<b>Purity</b>	Sorbitol monobenzylidene derivative	To 5 g of the sample add 7 ml of methanol, 1 ml of benzaldehyde and 1 ml of hydrochloric acid. Mix and shake in a mechanical shaker until crystals appear. Filter with the aid of suction, dissolve the crystals in 20 ml of boiling water containing 1 g of sodium bicarbonate, filter while hot, cool the filtrate, filter with suction, wash with 5 ml of methanol-water mixture (1 in 2) and dry in air. The crystals so obtained melt between 173 and 179°C
	Water content	Not more than 1,5 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 % (expressed on dry weight basis)
	Reducing sugars	Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)
	Total sugars	Not more than 1 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)
	Chlorides	Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
	Sulphates	Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
	Nickel	Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

### E 420 (ii) — SORBITOL SYRUP

#### Synonyms

D-glucitol syrup

#### Definition

Sorbitol syrup formed by hydrogenation of glucose syrup is composed of D-sorbitol, D-mannitol and hydrogenated saccharides.

The part of the product which is not D-sorbitol is

	composed mainly of hydrogenated oligosaccharides formed by the hydrogenation of glucose syrup used as raw material (in which case the syrup is non-crystallising) or mannitol. Minor quantities of glycitols where $n \leq 4$ may be present (glycitols are compounds with the structural formula $\text{CH}_2\text{OH}-(\text{CHOH})_n-\text{CH}_2\text{OH}$ , where " $n$ " is an integer)
EINECS	270-337-8
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	Content not less than 69 % total solids and not less than 50 % of D-sorbitol on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Clear and colourless aqueous solution
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Miscible with water, with glycerol, and with propane-1,2-diol
Sorbitol monobenzylidene derivative	To 5 g of the sample add 7 ml of methanol, 1 ml of benzaldehyde and 1 ml of hydrochloric acid. Mix and shake in a mechanical shaker until crystals appear. Filter with the aid of suction, dissolve the crystals in 20 ml of boiling water containing 1 g of sodium bicarbonate, filter while hot. Cool the filtrate filter with suction, wash with 5 ml of methanol-water mixture (1 in 2) and dry in air. The crystals so obtained melt between 173 and 179°C
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	Not more than 31 % (Karl Fischer method)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 % (on dry weight basis)
Reducing sugars	Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)
Chlorides	Not more than 50 mg/kg (on dry weight basis)

Sulphates	Not more than 100 mg/kg (on dry weight basis)
Nickel	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on dry weight basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (on dry weight basis)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (on dry weight basis)

## E 421 — MANNITOL

### (I)MANNITOL

#### Synonyms

D-mannitol

#### Definition

The product contains min. 96 % mannitol. The part of the product which is not mannitol is mainly composed of sorbitol (2 % max), maltitol (2 % max) and isomalt (1,1 GPM (1-O-alpha-D-Glucopyranosyl-D-mannitol dehydrate): 2 % max and 1,6 GPS (6-O-alpha-D-Glucopyranosyl-D-Sorbitol): 2 % max). Unspecified impurities shall not represent more than 0.1 % of each.

Manufactured by catalytic hydrogenation of carbohydrate solutions containing glucose and/or fructose

EINECS	200-711-8
Chemical name	D-mannitol
Chemical formula	$C_6H_{14}O_6$
Molecular weight	182,2
Assay	Content not less than 96,0 % D-mannitol and not more than 102 % on the dried basis
<b>Description</b>	White, odourless, crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol, practically insoluble in ether
Melting range	Between 164 and 169 °C

<b>Purity</b>	Infrared Absorption Spectrometry	Comparison with a reference standard e.g. EP or USP
	Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20} + 23^\circ$ to $+ 25^\circ$ (borate solution)
	pH	Between 5 and 8. Add 0,5 ml of a saturated solution of potassium chloride to 10 ml of a 10 % w/v solution of the sample, then measure the pH
	Water content	Not more than 0,5 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Reducing sugars	Not more than 0,3 % (as glucose)
	Total sugars	Not more than 1 % (expressed as glucose)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Chlorides	Not more than 70 mg/kg
	Sulphate	Not more than 100 mg/kg
	Nickel	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg	

## (II)MANNITOL MANUFACTURED BY FERMENTATION

<b>Synonyms</b>	D-mannitol
<b>Definition</b>	Manufactured by discontinuous fermentation under aerobic conditions using a conventional strain of the yeast <i>Zygosaccharomyces rouxii</i> . The part of the product which is not mannitol is mainly composed of sorbitol, maltitol and isomalt.
EINECS	200-711-8
Chemical name	D-mannitol
Chemical formula	$C_6H_{14}O_6$
Molecular weight	182,2

<b>Description</b>	Assay	Not less than 99 % on the dried basis
		White, odourless crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol, practically insoluble in ether
	Melting range	Between 164 and 169 °C
	Infrared Absorption Spectrometry	Comparison with a reference standard e.g. EP or USP
	Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20} + 23^\circ$ to $+ 25^\circ$ (borate solution)
<b>Purity</b>	pH	Between 5 and 8
		Add 0,5 ml of a saturated solution of potassium chloride to 10 ml of a 10 % w/v solution of the sample, then measure the pH
	Arabitol	Not more than 0,3 %
	Water content	Not more than 0,5 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Reducing sugars	Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose)
	Total sugars	Not more than 1 % (as glucose)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Chlorides	Not more than 70 mg/kg
	Sulphate	Not more than 100 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>		
	Aerobic mesophilic bacteria	Not more than 1 000 colonies per gram

Coliforms	Absent in 10 g
<i>Salmonella</i> <i>spp.</i>	Absent in 25 g
<i>Escherichia</i> <i>coli</i>	Absent in 10 g
<i>Staphylococcus</i> <i>aureus</i>	Absent in 10 g
<i>Pseudomonas</i> <i>aeruginosa</i>	Absent in 10 g
Moulds	Not more than 100 colonies per gram
Yeasts	Not more than 100 colonies per gram

## E 422 GLYCEROL

### Synonyms

Glycerin; Glycerine

### Definition

EINECS	200-289-5
Chemical name	1,2,3-propanetriol; Glycerol; Trihydroxypropane
Chemical formula	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>3</sub>
Molecular weight	92,10
Assay	Content not less than 98 % of glycerol on the anhydrous basis

### Description

Clear, colourless hygroscopic syrupy liquid with not more than a slight characteristic odour, which is neither harsh nor disagreeable

### Identification

Acrolein formation on heating	Heat a few drops of the sample in a test tube with about 0,5 g of potassium bisulphate. The characteristic pungent vapours of acrolein are evolved
-------------------------------	--

**Purity**

Specific gravity (25 °C/25 °C)	Not less than 1,257
Refractive index	$[n]_D^{20}$ between 1,471 and 1,474
Water content	Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer method)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,01 % determined at $800 \pm 25$ °C
Butanetriols	Not more than 0,2 %
Acrolein, glucose and ammonium compounds	Heat a mixture of 5 ml of glycerol and 5 ml of potassium hydroxide solution (1 in 10) at 60 °C for five minutes. It neither becomes yellow nor emits an odour of ammonia
Fatty acids and esters	Not more than 0,1 % calculated as butyric acid
Chlorinated compounds	Not more than 30 mg/kg (as chlorine)
3-Monochloropropane-1,2-diol (3-MCPD)	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 425(i) KONJAC GUM****Synonyms****Definition**

Konjac gum is a water-soluble hydrocolloid obtained from the Konjac flour by aqueous extraction. Konjac flour is the unpurified raw product from the root of the perennial plant *Amorphophallus konjac*. The main component of Konjac gum is the water-soluble high-molecular-weight polysaccharide glucomannan, which consists

		of D-mannose and D-glucose units at a molar ratio of 1,6:1,0, connected by $\beta(1-4)$ -glycosidic bonds. Shorter side chains are attached through $\beta(1-3)$ -glycosidic bonds, and acetyl groups occur at random at a ratio of about 1 group per 9 to 19 sugar units
	EINECS	
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	The main component, glucomannan, has an average molecular weight of 200 000 to 2 000 000
	Assay	Not less than 75 % carbohydrate
<b>Description</b>		A white to cream to light tan powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Dispersible in hot or cold water forming a highly viscous solution with a pH between 4,0 and 7,0
	Gel formation	Add 5 ml of a 4 % sodium borate solution to a 1 % solution of the sample in a test tube, and shake vigorously. A gel forms
	Formation of heat-stable gel	Prepare a 2 % solution of the sample by heating it in a boiling water bath for 30 min, with continuous agitation and then cooling the solution to room temperature. For each g of the sample used to prepare 30 g of the 2 % solution, add 1 ml of 10 % potassium carbonate solution to the fully hydrated sample at ambient temperature. Heat the mixture in a water bath to 85 °C, and maintain for 2 h without agitation. Under these conditions a thermally stable gel is formed
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 5 hours)
	Starch	Not more than 3 %
	Protein	Not more than 3 % (factor N $\times$ 5,7)
	Viscosity (1 % solution)	Not less than 3 kgm <sup>-1</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> at 25 °C

Ether-soluble material	Not more than 0,1 %
Total ash	Not more than 5,0 % (800 °C, 3 to 4 hours)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

#### Microbiological criteria

<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 12,5 g
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g

### E 425(ii) KONJAC GLUCOMANNAN

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

Konjac glucomannan is a water-soluble hydrocolloid obtained from Konjac flour by washing with water-containing ethanol. Konjac flour is the unpurified raw product from the tuber of the perennial plant *Amorphophallus konjac*. The main component is the water-soluble high-molecular-weight polysaccharide glucomannan, which consists of D-mannose and D-glucose units at a molar ratio of 1,6:1,0, connected by  $\beta(1-4)$ -glycosidic bonds with a branch at about each 50th or 60th unit. About each 19th sugar residue is acetylated

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

500 000 to 2 000 000

Assay

Total dietary fibre: not less than 95 % on a dry weight basis

#### Description

White to slightly brownish fine particle size, free flowing and odourless powder

## Identification

Solubility	Dispersible in hot or cold water forming a highly viscous solution with a pH between 5,0 and 7,0. Solubility is increased by heat and mechanical agitation
Formation of heat-stable gel	Prepare a 2 % solution of the sample by heating it in a boiling water bath for 30 min, with continuous agitation and then cooling the solution to room temperature. For each g of the sample used to prepare 30 g of the 2 % solution, add 1 ml of 10 % potassium carbonate solution to the fully hydrated sample at ambient temperature. Heat the mixture in a water bath to 85 °C, and maintain for 2 h without agitation. Under these conditions a thermally stable gel is formed

## Purity

Loss on drying	Not more than 8 % (105 °C, 3 hours)
Starch	Not more than 1 %
Viscosity (1 % solution)	Not less than 20 kgm <sup>-1</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> at 25 °C
Protein	Not more than 1,5 % (N × 5,7)  Determine nitrogen by Kjeldahl method. The percentage of nitrogen in the sample multiplied by 5,7 gives the percent of protein in the sample
Ether-soluble material	Not more than 0,5 %
Sulphite (as SO <sub>2</sub> )	Not more than 4 mg/kg
Chloride	Not more than 0,02 %
50 % Alcohol-soluble material	Not more than 2,0 %
Total ash	Not more than 2,0 % (800 °C, 3 to 4 hours)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**Microbiological criteria**

<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 12,5 g
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 5 g

**E 426 SOYBEAN HEMICELLULOSE****Synonyms****Definition**

Soybean Hemicellulose is a refined water-soluble polysaccharide obtained from strain soybean fibre by hot water extraction. No organic precipitant shall be used other than ethanol

EINECS

Chemical name

Water soluble soybean polysaccharides; Water soluble soybean fibre

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Not less than 74 % carbohydrate

**Description**

Free flowing white or yellowish white powder

**Identification**

Solubility

Soluble in hot and cold water without gel formation

pH

5,5 ± 1,5 (1% solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying

Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 4 hours)

Protein

Not more than 14 %

Viscosity

Not more than 200 mPa.s (10 % solution)

Total ash

Not more than 9,5 % (600 °C, 4 hours)

Arsenic

Not more than 2 mg/kg

Ethanol	Not more than 2%
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**Microbiological criteria**

Total plate count	Not more than 3000 colonies per gram
Yeast and moulds	Not more than 100 colonies per gram
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 10 g

**E 427 CASSIA GUM**

**Synonyms**

**Definition**

Cassia gum is the ground purified endosperm of the seeds of *Cassia tora* and *Cassia obtusifoli* (*Leguminosae*) containing less than 0.05 % of *Cassia occidentalis*. It consists mainly of high molecular weight polysaccharides composed primarily of a linear chain of 1,4-β-D-mannopyranose units linked with 1,6-α-D-galactopyranose units. The ratio of mannose to galactose is about 5:1.

In the manufacture the seeds are dehusked and degermed by thermal mechanical treatment followed by milling and screening of the endosperm. The ground endosperm is further purified by extraction with propan-2-ol.

Assay	Not less than 75% of Galactomannan
-------	------------------------------------

**Description**

Pale yellow to off-white, odourless powder

**Identification**

Solubility	Insoluble in ethanol. Disperses well in cold water forming a colloidal solution.
Gel formation	To an aqueous dispersion of the sample add sufficient sodium borate test solution (TS) to raise

	with borate	the pH to above 9; a gel is formed.
	Gel formation with xanthan gum	<p>Weigh 1.5 g of the sample and 1.5 g of xanthan gum and blend them. Add this blend (with rapid stirring) into 300 ml water at 80° in a 400 ml beaker. Stir until the mixture is dissolved and continue stirring for an extra 30 min after dissolution (maintain the temperature above 60° C during the stirring process). Discontinue stirring and allow the mixture to cool at room temperature for at least 2 h.</p> <p>A firm, viscoelastic gel forms after the temperature drops below 40°, but no such gel forms in a 1% control solution of cassia gum or xanthan gum alone prepared in a similar manner.</p>
	Viscosity	Less than 500 mPa.s (25 °C, 2h, 1% solution) corresponding to an average molecular weight of 200 000-300 000 Da
<b>Purity</b>	Acid insoluble matter	Not more than 2.0%
	pH	5.5-8 (1% aqueous solution)
	<u>Crude fat</u>	Not more than 1%
	Protein	Not more than 7 %
	Total ash	Not more than 1,2 %
	Loss on drying	Not more than 12% (5h, 105 °C)
	Total Anthraquinones	Not more than 0.5 mg/kg(detection limit)
	Solvent residues	Not more than 750 mg/kg Propan-2-ol
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
	Total plate count	Not more than 5 000 colony forming units per gram
	Yeast and moulds	Not more than 100 colony forming units per gram

<i>Salmonella spp</i>	Absent in 25g
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 1 g

## E 431 POLYOXYETHYLENE (40) STEARATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Polyoxyl (40) stearate; Polyoxyethylene (40) monostearate
<b>Definition</b>	A mixture of the mono- and diesters of edible commercial stearic acid and mixed polyoxyethylene diols (having an average polymer length of about 40 oxyethylene units) together with free polyol
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	Content not less than 97,5 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Cream-coloured flakes or waxy solid at 25 °C with a faint odour
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol and ethyl acetate. Insoluble in mineral oil
Congealing range	39 °C - 44 °C
Infrared absorption spectrum	Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)
Acid value	Not more than 1
Saponification	Not less than 25 and not more than 35

value	
Hydroxyl value	Not less than 27 and not more than 40
1,4-Dioxane	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Ethylene oxide	Not more than 0,2 mg/kg
Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)	Not more than 0,25 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### **E 432 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOLAURATE (POLYSORBATE 20)**

##### **Synonyms**

Polysorbate 20; Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monolaurate

##### **Definition**

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial lauric acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and its anhydrides

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical  
formula

Molecular  
weight

Assay

Content not less than 70 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less than 97,3 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monolaurate on the anhydrous basis

##### **Description**

A lemon to amber-coloured oily liquid at 25 °C with a faint characteristic odour

**Identification**

Solubility	Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and dioxane. Insoluble in mineral oil and petroleum ether
Infrared absorption spectrum	Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol

**Purity**

Water content	Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)
Acid value	Not more than 2
Saponification value	Not less than 40 and not more than 50
Hydroxyl value	Not less than 96 and not more than 108
1,4-dioxane	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Ethylene oxide	Not more than 0,2 mg/kg
Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)	Not more than 0,25 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 433 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOOLEATE (POLYSORBATE 80)****Synonyms**

Polysorbate 80; Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monooleate

**Definition**

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial oleic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and its anhydrides

EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	Content not less than 65 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less than 96,5 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monooleate on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	A lemon to amber-coloured oily liquid at 25 °C with a faint characteristic odour
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and toluene. Insoluble in mineral oil and petroleum ether
Infrared absorption spectrum	Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)
Acid value	Not more than 2
Saponification value	Not less than 45 and not more than 55
Hydroxyl value	Not less than 65 and not more than 80
1,4-dioxane	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Ethylene oxide	Not more than 0,2 mg/kg
Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)	Not more than 0,25 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 434 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOPALMITATE (POLYSORBATE 40)**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Polysorbate 40; Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monopalmitate
<b>Definition</b>	A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial palmitic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and its anhydrides
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	Content not less than 66 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less than 97 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monopalmitate on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	A lemon to orange-coloured oily liquid or semi-gel at 25 °C with a faint characteristic odour
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in water, ethanol, methanol, ethyl acetate and acetone. Insoluble in mineral oil
Infrared absorption spectrum	Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)
Acid value	Not more than 2

Saponification value	Not less than 41 and not more than 52
Hydroxyl value	Not less than 90 and not more than 107
1,4-dioxane	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Ethylene oxide	Not more than 0,2 mg/kg
Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)	Not more than 0,25 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### **E 435 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN MONOSTEARATE (POLYSORBATE 60)**

#### **Synonyms**

Polysorbate 60; Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate

#### **Definition**

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial stearic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and its anhydrides

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 65 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less than 97 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan monostearate on the anhydrous basis

#### **Description**

A lemon to orange-coloured oily liquid or semi-gel at 25 °C with a faint characteristic odour

**Identification**

Solubility	Soluble in water, ethyl acetate and toluene. Insoluble in mineral oil and vegetable oils
Infrared absorption spectrum	Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol

**Purity**

Water content	Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)
Acid value	Not more than 2
Saponification value	Not less than 45 and not more than 55
Hydroxyl value	Not less than 81 and not more than 96
1,4-dioxane	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Ethylene oxide	Not more than 0,2 mg/kg
Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)	Not more than 0,25 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 436 POLYOXYETHYLENE SORBITAN TRISTEARATE (POLYSORBATE 65)****Synonyms**

Polysorbate 65; Polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate

**Definition**

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its mono- and dianhydrides with edible commercial stearic acid and condensed with approximately 20 moles of ethylene oxide per mole of sorbitol and its anhydrides

EINECS

	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	Content not less than 46 % of oxyethylene groups, equivalent to not less than 96 % of polyoxyethylene (20) sorbitan tristearate on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		A tan-coloured, waxy solid at 25 °C with a faint characteristic odour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Dispersible in water. Soluble in mineral oil, vegetal oils, petroleum ether, acetone, ether, dioxane, ethanol and methanol
	Congealing range	29-33 °C
	Infrared absorption spectrum	Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyoxyethylated polyol
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water content	Not more than 3 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Acid value	Not more than 2
	Saponification value	Not less than 88 and not more than 98
	Hydroxyl value	Not less than 40 and not more than 60
	1,4-dioxane	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Ethylene oxide	Not more than 0,2 mg/kg
	Ethylene glycols (mono- and di-)	Not more than 0,25 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 440 (i) PECTIN

### Synonyms

### Definition

Pectin consists mainly of the partial methyl esters of polygalacturonic acid and their ammonium, sodium, potassium and calcium salts. It is obtained by extraction in an aqueous medium of strains of appropriate edible plant material, usually citrus fruits or apples. No organic precipitant shall be used other than methanol, ethanol and propan-2-ol

EINECS 232-553-0

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 65 % of galacturonic acid on the ash-free and anhydrous basis after washing with acid and alcohol

### Description

White, light yellow, light grey or light brown powder

### Identification

Solubility

Soluble in water forming a colloidal, opalescent solution. Insoluble in ethanol

### Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Acid insoluble ash

Not more than 1 % (insoluble in approximately 3N hydrochloric acid)

Sulphur dioxide

Not more than 50 mg/kg on the anhydrous basis

Nitrogen content	Not more than 1,0 % after washing with acid and ethanol
Total insolubles	Not more than 3 %
Solvent residues	Not more than 1 % of free methanol, ethanol and propan-2-ol, singly or in combination, on the volatile matter-free basis
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### **E 440 (ii) AMIDATED PECTIN**

##### **Synonyms**

##### **Definition**

Amidated pectin consists mainly of the partial methyl esters and amides of polygalacturonic acid and their ammonium, sodium, potassium and calcium salts. It is obtained by extraction in an aqueous medium of appropriate strains of edible plant material, usually citrus fruits or apples and treatment with ammonia under alkaline conditions. No organic precipitant shall be used other than methanol, ethanol and propan-2-ol

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 65 % of galacturonic acid on the ash-free and anhydrous basis after washing with acid and alcohol

##### **Description**

White, light yellow, light greyish or light brownish

<b>Identification</b>		powder
	Solubility	Soluble in water forming a colloidal, opalescent solution. Insoluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 12 % (105 °C, 2 hours)
	Acid-insoluble ash	Not more than 1 % (insoluble in approximately 3N hydrochloric acid)
	Degree of amidation	Not more than 25 % of total carboxyl groups
	Sulphur dioxide residue	Not more than 50 mg/kg on the anhydrous basis
	Nitrogen content	Not more than 2,5 % after washing with acid and ethanol
	Total insolubles:	Not more than 3 %
	Solvent residues	Not more than 1 % of methanol, ethanol and propan-2-ol, singly or in combination, on a volatile matter-free basis
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 442 AMMONIUM PHOSPHATIDES

<b>Synonyms</b>	Ammonium salts of phosphatidic acid; Mixed ammonium salts of phosphorylated glycerides
<b>Definition</b>	A mixture of the ammonium compounds of phosphatidic acids derived from edible fat and oil . One or two or three glyceride moieties may be attached to phosphorus. Moreover, two phosphorus esters may be linked together as phosphatidyl

	phosphatides
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	The phosphorus content is not less than 3 % and not more than 3,4 % by weight; the ammonium content is not less than 1,2 % and not more than 1,5 % (calculated as N)
<b>Description</b>	Unctuous semi-solid to oily solid
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in fats. Insoluble in water. Partially soluble in ethanol and in acetone
Test for glycerol	Passes test
Test fatty acids	Passes test
Test for phosphate	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Petroleum ether insoluble matter	Not more than 2,5 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### E 444 SUCROSE ACETATE ISOBUTYRATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	SAIB
-----------------	------

**Definition**

Sucrose acetate isobutyrate is a mixture of the reaction products formed by the esterification of food grade sucrose with acetic acid anhydride and isobutyric anhydride, followed by distillation. The mixture contains all possible combinations of esters in which the molar ratio of acetate to butyrate is about 2:6

EINECS 204-771-6

Chemical name Sucrose diacetate hexaisobutyrate

Chemical formula  $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$

Molecular weight 832-856 (approximate),  $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$ : 846,9

Assay Content not less than 98,8 % and not more than 101,9 % of  $C_{40}H_{62}O_{19}$

**Description**

A pale straw-coloured liquid, clear and free of sediment and having a bland odour

**Identification**

Solubility Insoluble in water. Soluble in most organic solvents

Refractive index  $[n]_D^{40}$ : 1,4492 - 1,4504

Specific gravity  $[d]_D^{25}$ : 1,141 - 1,151

**Purity**

Triacetin Not more than 0,1 %

Acid value Not more than 0,2

Saponification value Not less than 524 and not more than 540

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 445 GLYCEROL ESTERS OF WOOD ROSIN

<b>Synonyms</b>	Ester gum
<b>Definition</b>	<p>A complex mixture of tri- and diglycerol esters of resin acids from wood rosin. The rosin is obtained by the solvent extraction of aged pine stumps followed by a liquid-liquid solvent refining process. Excluded from these specifications are substances derived from gum rosin, and exudate of living pine trees, and substances derived from tall oil rosin, a by-product of kraft (paper) pulp processing. The final product is composed of approximately 90 % resin acids and 10 % neutrals (non-acidic compounds). The resin acid fraction is a complex mixture of isomeric diterpenoid monocarboxylic acids having the empirical molecular formula of <math>C_{20}H_{30}O_2</math>, chiefly abietic acid. The substance is purified by steam stripping or by countercurrent steam distillation</p>
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	
<b>Description</b>	Hard, yellow to pale amber-coloured solid
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Insoluble in water, soluble in acetone
Infrared absorption spectrum	Characteristic of the compound
<b>Purity</b>	
Specific gravity of solution	$[d]_{25}^{20}$ not less than 0,935 when determined in a 50 % solution in d-limonene (97 %, boiling point 175,5-176 °C, $d_{4}^{20}$ : 0,84)

Ring and ball softening range	Between 82 °C and 90 °C
Acid value	Not less than 3 and not more than 9
Hydroxyl value	Not less than 15 and not more than 45
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Test for absence of tall oil rosin (sulphur test)	When sulphur-containing organic compounds are heated in the presence of sodium formate, the sulphur is converted to hydrogen sulphide which can readily be detected by the use of lead acetate paper. A positive test indicates the use of tall oil rosin instead of wood rosin

#### E 450 (i) DISODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Disodium dihydrogen diphosphate; Disodium dihydrogen pyrophosphate; Sodium acid pyrophosphate; Disodium pyrophosphate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	231-835-0
Chemical name	Disodium dihydrogen diphosphate
Chemical formula	$\text{Na}_2\text{H}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$
Molecular weight	221,94
Assay	Content not less than 95 % of disodium diphosphate  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ content not less than 63,0 % and not more than 64,5 %
<b>Description</b>	White powder or grains
<b>Identification</b>	

<b>Purity</b>	Test for sodium	Passes test
	Test for phosphate	Passes test
	Solubility	Soluble in water
	pH	Between 3,7 and 5,0 (1 % solution)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 1 %
	Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Aluminium	Not more than 200 mg/kg

#### **E 450 (ii) TRISODIUM DIPHOSPHATE**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Trisodium pyrophosphate; Trisodium monohydrogen diphosphate; Trisodium monohydrogen pyrophosphate; Trisodium diphosphate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	238-735-6
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	Monohydrate: $\text{Na}_3\text{HP}_2\text{O}_7 \cdot \text{H}_2\text{O}$ Anhydrous: $\text{Na}_3\text{HP}_2\text{O}_7$
Molecular weight	Monohydrate: 261,95 Anhydrous: 243,93
Assay	Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis

<b>Description</b>	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> content not less than 57 % and not more than 59 %
<b>Identification</b>	White powder or grains, occurs anhydrous or as a monohydrate
Test for sodium	Passes test
Test for phosphate	Passes test
Solubility	<u>Soluble in water</u>
pH	Between 6,7 and 7,5 (1 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on ignition	Not more than 4,5 % on the anhydrous compound (450 – 550 oC). Not more than 11,5 % on the monohydrate basis
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours) for anhydrous Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours) for monohydrate
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 450 (iii) TETRASODIUM DIPHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Tetrasodium pyrophosphate; Tetrasodium diphosphate; Tetrasodium phosphate
<b>Definition</b>	

<u>EINECS</u>	231-767-1
Chemical name	Tetrasodium diphosphate
Chemical formula	Anhydrous: $\text{Na}_4\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$ Decahydrate: $\text{Na}_4\text{P}_2\text{O}_7 \cdot 10\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Molecular weight	Anhydrous: 265,94 Decahydrate: 446,09
Assay	Content not less than 95 % of $\text{Na}_4\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$ on the ignited basis  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ content not less than 52,5 % and not more than 54,0 %
<b>Description</b>	Colourless or white crystals, or a white crystalline or granular powder. The decahydrate effloresces slightly in dry air
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for sodium	Passes test
Test for phosphate	Passes test
Solubility	Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
pH	Between 9,8 and 10,8 (1 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on ignition	Not more than 0,5 % for the anhydrous salt, not less than 38 % and not more than 42 % for the decahydrate (105 °C, 4 hours then 550°C, 30 minutes)
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 450 (v) TETRAPOTASSIUM DIPHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>		Tetrapotassium pyrophosphate
<b>Definition</b>		
	<u>EINECS</u>	230-785-7
	Chemical name	Tetrapotassium diphosphate
	Chemical formula	$K_4P_2O_7$
	Molecular weight	330,34 (anhydrous)
	Assay	Content not less than 95 % (800°C for 0,5 hours)  $P_2O_5$ content not less than 42,0 % and not more than 43,7 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		Colourless crystals or white, very hygroscopic powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test potassium for	Passes test
	Test phosphate for	Passes test
	Solubility	Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol
	pH	Between 10,0 and 10,8 (1 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on ignition	Not more than 2 % (105 °C, 4 hours then 550°C, 30 minutes)
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
	Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury | Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 450 (vi) DICALCIUM DIPHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Calcium pyrophosphate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	232-221-5
Chemical name	Dicalcium diphosphate Dicalcium pyrophosphate
Chemical formula	$\text{Ca}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$
Molecular weight	254,12
Assay	Content not less than 96 % $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ content not less than 55 % and not more than 56 %
<b>Description</b>	A fine, white, odourless powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for calcium	Passes test
Test for phosphate	Passes test
Solubility	Insoluble in water. Soluble in dilute hydrochloric and nitric acids
pH	Between 5,5 and 7,0 (10 % suspension in water)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on ignition	Not more than 1,5 % (800 °C ± 25 °C, 30 minutes)
Fluoride	Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
---------	-----------------------

### E 450 (vii) CALCIUM DIHYDROGEN DIPHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Acid calcium pyrophosphate; Monocalcium dihydrogen pyrophosphate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	238-933-2
Chemical name	Calcium dihydrogen diphosphate
Chemical formula	$\text{CaH}_2\text{P}_2\text{O}_7$
Molecular weight	215,97
Assay	Content not less than 90 % on the anhydrous basis  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$ content not less than 61 % and not more than 66 %
<b>Description</b>	White crystals or powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for calcium	Passes test
Test for phosphate	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Acid-insoluble matter	Not more than 0,4 %
Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Aluminium	Not more than 800 mg/kg. This applies until 31 March 2015.

Not more than 200 mg/kg. This applies from 1 April 2015.

### E 451 (i) PENTASODIUM TRIPHOSPHATE

#### Synonyms

Pentasodium tripolyphosphate; Sodium tripolyphosphate

#### Definition

##### EINECS

231-838-7

##### Chemical name

Pentasodium triphosphate

##### Chemical formula

$\text{Na}_5\text{O}_{10}\text{P}_3 \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (n = 0 or 6)

##### Molecular weight

367,86

##### Assay

Content not less than 85,0 % (anhydrous) or 65,0 % (hexahydrate)

$\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  content not less than 56 % and not more than 59 % (anhydrous) or not less than 43 % and not more than 45 % (hexahydrate)

#### Description

White, slightly hygroscopic granules or powder

#### Identification

##### Solubility

Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

##### Test for sodium

Passes test

##### Test for phosphate

Passes test

##### pH

Between 9,1 and 10,2 (1 % solution)

#### Purity

##### Loss on drying

Anhydrous: Not more than 0,7 % (105 °C, 1 hour)

Hexahydrate: Not more than 23,5 % (60 °C, 1 hour, then 105 °C, 4 hours)

##### Water insoluble matter

Not more than 0,1 %

Higher polyphosphates	Not more than 1 %
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 451 (ii) PENTAPOTASSIUM TRIPHOSPHATE

#### Synonyms

Pentapotassium tripolyphosphate; Potassium triphosphate; Potassium tripolyphosphate

#### Definition

##### EINECS

237-574-9

##### Chemical name

Pentapotassium triphosphate; Pentapotassium tripolyphosphate

##### Chemical formula

$K_5O_{10}P_3$

##### Molecular weight

448,42

##### Assay

Content not less than 85 % on the anhydrous basis

$P_2O_5$  content not less than 46,5 % and not more than 48 %

#### Description

White, very hygroscopic powder or granules

#### Identification

##### Solubility

Very soluble in water

##### Test for potassium

for Passes test

##### Test for phosphate

for Passes test

##### pH

Between 9,2 and 10,5 (1 % solution)

**Purity**

Loss on ignition	Not more than 0,4 % (105 °C, 4 hours, then 550 °C, 30 minutes)
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 2 %
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 452 (i) SODIUM POLYPHOSPHATE****I. SOLUBLE POLYPHOSPHATE****Synonyms**

Sodium hexametaphosphate; Sodium tetrapolyphosphate; Graham's salt; Sodium polyphosphates, glassy; Sodium polymetaphosphate; Sodium metaphosphate

**Definition**

Soluble sodium polyphosphates are obtained by fusion and subsequent chilling of sodium orthophosphates. These compounds are a class consisting of several amorphous, water-soluble polyphosphates composed of linear chains of metaphosphate units,  $(\text{NaPO}_3)_x$  where  $x \geq 2$ , terminated by  $\text{Na}_2\text{PO}_4$  groups. These substances are usually identified by their  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}/\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  ratio or their  $\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  content. The  $\text{Na}_2\text{O}/\text{P}_2\text{O}_5$  ratios vary from about 1,3 for sodium tetrapolyphosphate, where  $x =$  approximately 4; to about 1,1 for Graham's salt, commonly called sodium hexametaphosphate, where  $x = 13$  to 18; and to about 1,0 for the higher molecular weight sodium polyphosphates, where  $x = 20$  to 100 or more. The pH of their solutions varies from 3,0 to 9,0

**EINECS**

272-808-3

**Chemical name**

Sodium polyphosphate

**Chemical**

Heterogenous mixtures of sodium salts of linear condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula

	formula	$H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(3n+1)}$ where "n" is not less than 2
	Molecular weight	$(102)_n$
	Assay	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> content not less than 60 % and not more than 71 % on the ignited basis
<b>Description</b>		Colourless or white, transparent platelets, granules, or powders
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Very soluble in water
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	Test for phosphate	Passes test
	pH	Between 3,0 and 9,0 (1 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on ignition	Not more than 1 %
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,1 %
	Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## II. INSOLUBLE POLYPHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Insoluble sodium metaphosphate; Maddrell's salt; Insoluble sodium polyphosphate; IMP
<b>Definition</b>	Insoluble sodium metaphosphate is a high molecular weight sodium polyphosphate composed of two long metaphosphate chains $(NaPO_3)_x$ that spiral in opposite directions about a common axis. The Na <sub>2</sub> O/P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ratio is about 1,0. The pH of 1 in 3 suspension in water is about 6,5
<u>EINECS</u>	272-808-3

	Chemical name	Sodium polyphosphate
	Chemical formula	Heterogenous mixtures of sodium salts of linear condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(3n+1)}$ where «n» is not less than 2
	Molecular weight	$(102)_n$
	Assay	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> content not less than 68,7 % and not more than 70,0 %
<b>Description</b>		White crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Insoluble in water, soluble in mineral acids and in solutions of potassium and ammonium (but not sodium) chlorides
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	Test for phosphate	Passes test
	pH	About 6,5 (1 in 3 suspension in water)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### E 452 (ii) POTASSIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Potassium metaphosphate; Potassium polymetaphosphate; Kurrol salt
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	232-212-6
Chemical name	Potassium polyphosphate

<b>Description</b>	Chemical formula	(KPO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> Heterogenous mixtures of potassium salts of linear condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula H <sub>(n+2)</sub> P <sub>n</sub> O <sub>(3n+1)</sub> where «n» is not less than 2
	Molecular weight	(118) <sub>n</sub>
	Assay	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> content not less than 53,5 % and not more than 61,5 % on the ignited basis
<b>Identification</b>		Fine white powder or crystals or colourless glassy platelets
<b>Purity</b>	Solubility	1 g dissolves in 100 ml of a 1 in 25 solution of sodium acetate
	Test potassium	for Passes test
	Test phosphate	for Passes test
	pH	Not more than 7,8 (1 % suspension)
	Loss on ignition	Not more than 2 % (105 °C, 4 hours then 550 °C, 30 minutes)
	Cyclic phosphate	Not more than 8 % on P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> content
	Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg	
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg	

### E 452(iii) SODIUM CALCIUM POLYPHOSPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Sodium calcium polyphosphate, glassy
-----------------	--------------------------------------

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	233-782-9
Chemical name	Sodium calcium polyphosphate
Chemical formula	(NaPO <sub>3</sub> ) <sub>n</sub> CaO where n is typically 5
Molecular weight	
Assay	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> content not less than 61 % and not more than 69 % on the ignited basis

**Description**

White glassy crystals, spheres

**Identification**

pH	Approximately 5 to 7 (1 % m/m slurry)
CaO content	7 % - 15 % m/m

**Purity**

Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 452 (iv) CALCIUM POLYPHOSPHATE****Synonyms**

Calcium metaphosphate; Calcium polymetaphosphate

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	236-769-6
Chemical name	Calcium polyphosphate
Chemical formula	(CaP <sub>2</sub> O <sub>6</sub> ) <sub>n</sub>

		Heterogenous mixtures of calcium salts of condensed polyphosphoric acids of general formula $H_{(n+2)}P_nO_{(n+1)}$ where «n» is not less than 2
	Molecular weight	$(198)_n$
	Assay	P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> content not less than 71 % and not more than 73 % on the ignited basis
<b>Description</b>		Odourless, colourless crystals or white powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Usually sparingly soluble in water. Soluble in acid medium
	Test for calcium	Passes test
	Test for phosphate	Passes test
	CaO content	27 to 29,5 %
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on ignition	Not more than 2 % (105 °C, 4 hours then 550 °C, 30 minutes)
	Cyclic phosphate	Not more than 8 % (on P <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> content)
	Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as fluorine)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 459 BETA-CYCLODEXTRIN

### Synonyms

### Definition

Beta-cyclodextrin is a non-reducing cyclic saccharide consisting of seven  $\alpha$ -1,4-linked D-glucopyranosyl units. The product is manufactured by the action of the enzyme

	cycloglycosyltransferase (CGTase) obtained from <i>Bacillus circulans</i> , <i>Paenibacillus macerans</i> or recombinant <i>Bacillus licheniformis</i> strain SJ1608 on partially hydrolysed starch
<u>EINECS</u>	231-493-2
Chemical name	Cycloheptaamylose
Chemical formula	(C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>7</sub>
Molecular weight	1 135
Assay	Content not less than 98,0 % of (C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>5</sub> ) <sub>7</sub> on an anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Virtually odourless white or almost white crystalline solid
Appearance of the aqueous solution	Clear and colourless
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Sparingly soluble in water; freely soluble in hot water; slightly soluble in ethanol
Specific rotation	[α] <sub>D</sub> <sup>25</sup> + 160° to + 164° (1 % solution)
pH value:	5,0-8,0 (1 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	Not more than 14 % (Karl Fischer method)
Other cyclodextrins	Not more than 2 % on an anhydrous basis
Solvent residues	Not more than 1 mg/kg of each of toluene and trichloroethylene
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### E 460 (i) MICROCRYSTALLINE CELLULOSE

**Synonyms**

Cellulose gel

**Definition**

Microcrystalline cellulose is purified, partially depolymerised cellulose prepared by treating alpha-cellulose, obtained as a pulp from strains of fibrous plant material, with mineral acids. The degree of polymerisation is typically less than 400

EINECS

232-674-9

Chemical name

Cellulose

Chemical formula

 $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$ 

Molecular weight

About 36 000

Assay

Not less than 97 % calculated as cellulose on the anhydrous basis

Particle size

Not less than 5  $\mu\text{m}$  (not more than 10 % of particles of less than 5  $\mu\text{m}$ )

**Description**

A fine white or almost white odourless powder

**Identification**

Solubility

Insoluble in water, ethanol, ether and dilute mineral acids. Slightly soluble in sodium hydroxide solution

Colour reaction

To 1 mg of the sample, add 1 ml of phosphoric acid and heat on a water bath for 30 minutes. Add 4 ml of a 1 in 4 solution of pyrocatechol in phosphoric acid and heat for 30 minutes. A red colour is produced

Infrared absorption spectroscopy

To be identified

Suspension test

Mix 30 g of the sample with 270 ml of water in a high-speed (12 000 rpm) power blender for 5 minutes. The resultant mixture will be either a free-flowing suspension or a heavy, lumpy suspension which flows poorly, if at all, settles only slightly and contains many trapped air bubbles. If a free-flowing suspension is obtained, transfer 100 ml into a 100-ml graduated cylinder and allow to stand for 1 hour. The solids settles and a supernatant liquid appears

**Purity**

pH	The pH of the supernatant liquid is between 5,0 and 7,5 (10 % suspension in water)
Loss on drying	Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 3 hours)
Water soluble matter	Not more than 0,24%
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 % (800 ± 25 °C)
Starch	Not detectable
	To 20 ml of the dispersion obtained in Identification, suspension test, add a few drops of iodine solution and mix. No purplish to blue or blue colour should be produced
Carboxyl groups	Not more than 1 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 460 (ii) POWDERED CELLULOSE****Definition**

	Purified, mechanically disintegrated cellulose prepared by processing alpha-cellulose obtained as a pulp from strains of fibrous plant materials
EINECS	232-674-9
Chemical name	Cellulose; Linear polymer of 1:4 linked glucose residues
Chemical formula	$(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$
Molecular weight	$(162)_n$ (n is predominantly 1 000 and greater)
Assay	Content not less than 92 %

<b>Description</b>	Particle size	Not less than 5 $\mu\text{m}$ (not more than 10 % of particles of less than 5 $\mu\text{m}$ )
		A white, odourless powder
<b>Identification</b>	Solubility	Insoluble in water, ethanol, ether and dilute mineral acids. Slightly soluble in sodium hydroxide solution
	Suspension test	Mix 30 g of the sample with 270 ml of water in a high-speed (12 000 rpm) power blender for 5 minutes. The resultant mixture will be either a free-flowing suspension or a heavy, lumpy suspension which flows poorly, if at all, settles only slightly and contains many trapped air bubbles. If a free-flowing suspension is obtained, transfer 100 ml into a 100-ml graduated cylinder and allow to stand for 1 hour. The solids settles and a supernatant liquid appears
<b>Purity</b>	pH	The pH of the supernatant liquid is between 5,0 and 7,5 (10 % suspension in water)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 7 % (105 °C, 3 hours)
	Water soluble matter	Not more than 1,0 %
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,3 % (800 $\pm$ 25 °C)
	Starch	Not detectable
		To 20 ml of the dispersion obtained in Identification, suspension test, add a few drops of iodine solution and mix. No purplish to blue or blue colour should be produced
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 461 METHYL CELLULOSE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Cellulose methyl ether
<b>Definition</b>	Methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from strains of fibrous plant material and partially etherified with methyl groups
EINECS	
Chemical name	Methyl ether of cellulose
Chemical formula	The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the following general formula:  $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$ where R <sub>1</sub> , R <sub>2</sub> , R <sub>3</sub> each may be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– H</li> <li>– CH<sub>3</sub> or</li> <li>– CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub></li> </ul>
Molecular weight	From about 20 000 to 380 000
Assay	Content not less than 25 % and not more than 33 % of methoxyl groups (-OCH <sub>3</sub> ) and not more than 5 % of hydroxyethoxyl groups (-OCH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> OH)
<b>Description</b>	Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal solution.  Insoluble in ethanol, ether and chloroform.  Soluble in glacial acetic acid
pH	Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0 (1 % colloidal solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 1,5 % (800 ± 25 °C)

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 462 ETHYL CELLULOSE

### Synonyms

Cellulose ethyl ether

### Definition

Ethyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from fibrous plant material and partially etherified with ethyl groups

EINECS

Chemical name

Ethyl ether of cellulose

Chemical formula

The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the following general formula:

$$C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2) \text{ where } R_1 \text{ and } R_2 \text{ may be any of the following:}$$

- H
- CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 44 % and not more than 50 % of ethoxyl groups (-OC<sub>2</sub>H<sub>5</sub>) on the dried basis (equivalent to not more than 2,6 ethoxyl groups per anhydroglucose unit)

### Description

Slightly hygroscopic white to off-white, odourless and tasteless powder

### Identification

Solubility

Practically insoluble in water, in glycerol and in propane-1,2-diol but soluble in varying proportions in certain organic solvents depending upon the ethoxyl content. Ethyl cellulose containing less than

		46 to 48 % of ethoxyl groups is freely soluble in tetrahydrofuran, in methyl acetate, in chloroform and in aromatic hydrocarbon ethanol mixtures. Ethyl cellulose containing 46 to 48 % or more of ethoxyl groups is freely soluble in ethanol, in methanol, in toluene, in chloroform and in ethyl acetate
<b>Purity</b>	Film forming test	Dissolve 5 g of the sample in 95 g of an 80:20 (w/w) mixture of toluene ethanol. A clear, stable, slightly yellow solution is formed. Pour a few ml of the solution onto a glass plate and allow the solvent to evaporate. A thick, tough, continuous, clear film remains. The film is flammable
	pH	Neutral to litmus (1 % colloidal solution)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 3 % (105 °C, 2 <u>hours</u> )
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,4 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 463 HYDROXYPROPYL CELLULOSE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Cellulose hydroxypropyl ether
<b>Definition</b>	Hydroxypropylcellulose is cellulose obtained directly from strains of fibrous plant material and partially etherified with hydroxypropyl groups
EINECS	
Chemical name	Hydroxypropyl ether of cellulose
Chemical formula	The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the following general formula: $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3),$ where $R_1, R_2, R_3$ each may be



Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 464 HYDROXYPROPYL METHYL CELLULOSE

### Synonyms

### Definition

Hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from strains of fibrous plant material and partially etherified with methyl groups and containing a small degree of hydroxypropyl substitution

EINECS

Chemical name 2-Hydroxypropyl ether of methylcellulose

Chemical formula

The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the following general formula:

$C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$ , where  $R_1, R_2, R_3$  each may be one of the following:

– - H

– -  $CH_3$

– -  $CH_2CHOHCH_3$

– -  $\begin{array}{l} CH_2CHO \\ (CH_2CHOHCH_3) CH_3 \end{array}$

– -  $\begin{array}{l} CH_2CHO[CH_2CHO \\ (CH_2CHOHCH_3) \\ CH_3]CH_3 \end{array}$

Molecular weight

From about 13 000 to 200 000

Assay

Content not less than 19 % and not more than 30 % methoxyl groups ( $-OCH_3$ ) and not less than 3 % and not more than 12 % hydroxypropoxyl groups ( $-OCH_2CHOHCH_3$ ), on the anhydrous basis

### Description

Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder

**Identification**

Solubility	Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal solution. Insoluble in ethanol
Gas chromatography	Determine the substituents by gas chromatography
pH	Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0 (1 % colloidal solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 3 hours)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 1,5 % for products with viscosities of 50 mPa.s or above Not more than 3 % for products with viscosities below 50 mPa.s
Propylene chlorohydrins	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 465 ETHYL METHYL CELLULOSE****Synonyms**

Methylethylcellulose

**Definition**

Ethyl methyl cellulose is cellulose obtained directly from strains of fibrous plant material and partially etherified with methyl and ethyl groups

EINECS

Chemical name Ethyl methyl ether of cellulose

Chemical formula The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the following general formula:

	$C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$ , where $R_1, R_2, R_3$ each may be one of the following:
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– H</li> <li>– <math>CH_3</math></li> <li>– <math>CH_2CH_3</math></li> </ul>
Molecular weight	From about 30 000 to 40 000
Assay	Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 3,5 % and not more than 6,5 % of methoxyl groups ( $-OCH_3$ ) and not less than 14,5 % and not more than 19 % of ethoxyl groups ( $-OCH_2CH_3$ ), and not less than 13,2 % and not more than 19,6 % of total alkoxy groups, calculated as methoxyl
<b>Description</b>	Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Swelling in water, producing a clear to opalescent, viscous, colloidal solution. Soluble in ethanol. Insoluble in ether
pH	Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,0 (1 % colloidal solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 15 % for the fibrous form, and not more than 10 % for the powdered form (105 °C to constant weight)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,6 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 466 SODIUM CARBOXY METHYL CELLULOSE, CARBOXY METHYL CELLULOSE, CELLULOSE GUM**

<b>Synonyms</b>	CMC; NaCMC; Sodium CMC;
<b>Definition</b>	Carboxy methyl cellulose is the partial sodium salt of a carboxymethyl ether of cellulose, the cellulose being obtained directly from strains of fibrous plant material
EINECS	
Chemical name	Sodium salt of the carboxymethyl ether of cellulose
Chemical formula	The polymers contain substituted anhydroglucose units with the following general formula:  $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$ , where $R_1, R_2, R_3$ each may be one of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– H</li> <li>– <math>CH_2COONa</math></li> <li>– <math>CH_2COOH</math></li> </ul>
Molecular weight	Higher than approximately 17 000 (degree of polymerisation approximately 100)
Assay	Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 99,5 %
<b>Description</b>	Slightly hygroscopic white or slightly yellowish or greyish odourless and tasteless, granular or fibrous powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Yields a viscous colloidal solution with water. Insoluble in ethanol
Foam test	A 0,1 % solution of the sample is shaken vigorously. No layer of foam appears. (This test permits the distinction of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose from other cellulose ethers)
Precipitate formation	To 5 ml of a 0,5 % solution of the sample, add 5 ml of 5 % solution of copper sulphate or of aluminium sulphate. A precipitate appears. (This test permits the distinction of sodium carboxymethyl cellulose from other cellulose ethers and from gelatine, locust bean

		gum and tragacanth)
	Colour reaction	Add 0,5 g powdered carboxy methyl cellulose sodium to 50 ml of water, while stirring to produce an uniform dispersion. Continue the stirring until a clear solution is produced, and use the solution for the following test:  To 1 mg of the sample, diluted with an equal volume of water, in a small test tube, add 5 drops of 1-naphthol solution. Incline the test tube, and carefully introduce down the side of the tube 2 ml of sulphuric acid so that it forms a lower layer. A red-purple colour develops at the interface
	pH	Not less than 5,0 and not more than 8,5 (1 % colloidal solution)
<b>Purity</b>	Degree of substitution	Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups (-CH <sub>2</sub> COOH) per anhydroglucose unit
	Loss on drying	Not more than 12 % (105 °C to constant weight)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Total glycolate	Not more than 0,4 %, calculated as sodium glycolate on the anhydrous basis
	Sodium	Not more than 12,4 % on the anhydrous basis

#### **E 468 CROSS-LINKED SODIUM CARBOXYMETHYLCELLULOSE, CROSS-LINKED CELLULOSE GUM**

##### **Synonyms**

Cross-linked carboxymethyl cellulose; Cross-linked CMC; Cross-linked sodium CMC;

##### **Definition**

Cross-linked sodium carboxymethyl cellulose is the sodium salt of thermally cross-linked partly O-carboxymethylated cellulose

	EINECS	
	Chemical name	Sodium salt of the cross-linked carboxymethyl ether cellulose
	Chemical formula	The polymers containing substituted anhydroglucose units with the general formula:  $C_6H_7O_2(OR_1)(OR_2)(OR_3)$ where $R_1$ , $R_2$ and $R_3$ may be any of the following: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– H</li> <li>– <math>CH_2COONa</math></li> <li>– <math>CH_2COOH</math></li> </ul>
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		Slightly hygroscopic, white to off white, odourless powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Precipitate formation	Shake 1 g with 100 ml of a solution containing 4 mg/kg methylene blue and allow to settle. The substance to be examined absorbs the methylene blue and settles as a blue, fibrous mass
	Colour reaction	Shake 1 g with 50 ml of water. Transfer 1 ml of the mixture to a test tube, add 1 ml water and 0,05 ml of freshly prepared 40 g/l solution of alpha-naphthol in methanol. Incline the test tube and add carefully 2 ml of sulphuric acid down the side so that it forms a lower layer. A reddish-violet colour develops at the interface
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	pH	Not less than 5,0 and not more than 7,0 (1% solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 6 % (105 °C, 3 hours)
	Water soluble matter	Not more than 10 %

Degree of substitution	of	Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups per anhydroglucose unit
Sodium content		Not more than 12,4 % on anhydrous basis
Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg
Cadmium		Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 469 ENZYMATICALLY HYDROLYSED CARBOXYMETHYLCELLULOSE, ENZYMATICALLY HYDROLYSED CELLULOSE GUM**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, enzymatically hydrolysed
<b>Definition</b>	Enzymatically hydrolysed carboxymethylcellulose is obtained from carboxymethylcellulose by enzymatic digestion with a cellulase produced by <i>Trichoderma longibrachiatum</i> (formerly <i>T. reesei</i> )
EINECS	
Chemical name	Carboxymethyl cellulose, sodium, partially enzymatically hydrolysed
Chemical formula	Sodium salts of polymers containing substituted anhydroglucose units with the general formula: $[C_6H_7O_2(OH)_x(OCH_2COONa)_y]_n$ <p>where n is the degree of polymerisation</p> <p>x = 1,50 to 2,80</p> <p>y = 0,2 to 1,50</p> <p>x + y = 3,0</p> <p>(y = degree of substitution)</p>
Molecular weight	178,14 where y = 0,20 282,18 where y = 1,50

		Macromolecules: Not less than 800 (n about 4)
<b>Description</b>	Assay	Not less than 99,5 %, including mono- and disaccharides, on the dried basis
		White or slightly yellowish or greyish, odourless, slightly hygroscopic granular or fibrous powder
<b>Identification</b>	Solubility	Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol
	Foam test	Vigorously shake a 0,1 % solution of the sample. No layer of foam appears. This test distinguishes sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, whether hydrolysed or not, from other cellulose ethers and from alginates and natural gums
	Precipitate formation	To 5 ml of a 0,5 % solution of the sample add 5 ml of a 5 % solution of copper or aluminium sulphate. A precipitate appears. This test distinguishes sodium carboxymethyl cellulose, whether hydrolysed or not, from other cellulose ethers and from gelatine, carob bean gum and tragacanth gum
	Colour reaction	Add 0,5 g of the powdered sample to 50 ml of water, while stirring to produce a uniform dispersion. Continue the stirring until a clear solution is produced. Dilute 1 ml of the solution with 1 ml of water in a small test tube. Add 5 drops of 1-naphthol TS. Incline the tube, and carefully introduce down the side of the tube 2 ml of sulphuric acid so that it forms a lower layer. A red-purple colour develops at the interface
	Viscosity (60 % solids)	Not less than 2.500 kgm <sup>-1</sup> s <sup>-1</sup> at 25 °C corresponding to an average molecule weight of 5 000 Da
<b>Purity</b>	pH	Not less than 6,0 and not more than 8,5 (1 % colloidal solution)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 12 % (105 °C to constant weight)
	Degree of substitution	Not less than 0,2 and not more than 1,5 carboxymethyl groups per anhydroglucose unit on the dried basis
	Sodium chloride and sodium	Not more than 0,5 % singly or in combination

glycolate	
Residual enzyme activity	Passes test. No change in viscosity of test solution occurs, which indicates hydrolysis of the sodium carboxymethyl cellulose
Lead	Not more than 3 mg/kg

## E 470a SODIUM, POTASSIUM AND CALCIUM SALTS OF FATTY ACIDS

### Synonyms

### Definition

Sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids occurring in food oils and fats, these salts being obtained either from edible fats and oils or from distilled food fatty acids.

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 95 % (105 °C till a constant weight)

### Description

White or creamy white light powders, flakes or semi-solids

### Identification

Solubility

Sodium and potassium salts: soluble in water and ethanol. Calcium salts: insoluble in water, ethanol and ether

Test for cations

Passes test

Test for fatty acids

Passes test

### Purity

Sodium

Not less than 9 % and not more than 14 % expressed as Na<sub>2</sub>O

Potassium	Not less than 13 % and not more than 21,5 % expressed as K <sub>2</sub> O
Calcium	Not less than 8,5 % and not more than 13 % expressed as CaO
Unsaponifiable matter	Not more than 2 %
Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Free alkali	Not more than 0,1 % expressed as NaOH
Matter insoluble in alcohol	Not more than 0,2 % (sodium and potassium salts only)

## E 470b MAGNESIUM SALTS OF FATTY ACIDS

### Synonyms

### Definition

Magnesium salts of fatty acids occurring in foods oils and fats, these salts being obtained either from edible fats and oils or from distilled food fatty acids

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 95 % (105 °C till a constant weight)

### Description

White or creamy-white light powders, flakes or semi-solids

**Identification**

Solubility	Insoluble in water, partially soluble in ethanol and ether
Test for magnesium	Passes test
Test for fatty acids	Passes test

**Purity**

Magnesium	Not less than 6,5 % and not more than 11 % expressed as MgO
Free alkali	Not more than 0,1 % expressed as MgO
Unsaponifiable matter	Not more than 2 %
Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 471 MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS****Synonyms**

Glyceryl monostearate; Glyceryl monopalmitate; Glyceryl monooleate, etc.; Monostearin; Monopalmitin; Monoolein, etc.; GMS (for glyceryl monostearate)

**Definition**

Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids consist of mixtures of glycerol mono-, di- and triesters of fatty acids occurring in food oils and fats. They may contain small amounts of free fatty acids and glycerol

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical

	formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	Content of mono- and diesters: not less than 70 %
<b>Description</b>		The product varies from a pale yellow to pale brown oily liquid to a white or slightly off-white hard waxy solid. The solids may be in the form of flakes, powders or small beads
<b>Identification</b>		
	Infrared absorption spectrum	Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol
	Test for glycerol	Passes test
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
	Solubility	Insoluble in water, soluble in ethanol and toluene at 50 °C
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water content	Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Acid value	Not more than 6
	Free glycerol	Not more than 7 %
	Polyglycerols	Not more than 4 % diglycerol and not more than 1 % higher polyglycerols both based on total glycerol content
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Total glycerol	Not less than 16 % and not more than 33 %

Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C
---------------	---

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)*

## E 472 a ACETIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

### Synonyms

Acetic acid esters of mono- and diglycerides;  
Acetoglycerides; Acetylated mono- and diglycerides;  
Acetic and fatty acid esters of glycerol

### Definition

Esters of glycerol with acetic and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free acetic acid and free glycerides

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

### Description

Clear, mobile liquids to solids, from white to pale yellow in colour

### Identification

Test for glycerol

Passes test

Test for fatty acids

Passes test

Test for acetic acid

Passes test

Solubility

Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol

### Purity

Acids other than acetic and fatty acids	Less than 1%
Free glycerol	Not more than 2 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Total acetic acid	Not less than 9 % and not more than 32 %
Free fatty acids (and acetic acid)	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid
Total glycerol	Not less than 14 % and not more than 31 %
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 % determined at 800 ± 25 °C

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)*

#### **E 472 b LACTIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Lactic acid esters of mono- and diglycerides; Lactoglycerides; Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with lactic acid
<b>Definition</b>	Esters of glycerol with lactic acid and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free lactic acid and free glycerides
<b>Description</b>	Clear, mobile liquids to waxy solids of variable consistency, from white to pale yellow in colour
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for glycerol,	Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
	Test for lactic acid	Passes test
	Solubility	Insoluble in cold water but dispersible in hot water
	Acids other than lactic and fatty acids	Less than 1%
	Free glycerol	Not more than 2 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Total lactic acid	Not less than 13 % and not more than 45 %
	Free fatty acids (and lactic acid)	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid
	Total glycerol	Not less than 13 % and not more than 30 %
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 % (800 ± 25 °C)

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)*

#### **E 472 c CITRIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS**

##### **Synonyms**

Citrem; Citric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides; Citroglycerides; Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with citric acid

##### **Definition**

Esters of glycerol with citric acid and fatty acids occurring in food oils and fats. They may contain small

		amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free citric acid and free glycerides. They may be partially or wholly neutralised with sodium, potassium or calcium salts suitable for the purpose and authorised as food additives according to this Regulation.
<b>Description</b>	EINECS	
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Identification</b>		Yellowish or light brown liquids to waxy solids or semi-solids
	Test for glycerol	Passes test
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
	Test for citric acid	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	Solubility	Insoluble in cold water, dispersible in hot water, soluble in oils and fats, insoluble in cold ethanol
	Acids other than citric and fatty acids	Less than 1%
	Free glycerol	Not more than 2 %
	Total glycerol	Not less than 8 % and not more than 33 %
	Total citric acid	Not less than 13 % and not more than 50 %
	Sulphated ash	Non-neutralised products: not more than 0,5 % (800 ± 25 °C)  Partially or wholly neutralised products: not more than

	10 % (800 ± 25 °C)
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Acid value	Not more than 130

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however, these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)*

#### E 472 d TARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS

<b>Synonyms</b>	Tartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides; Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with tartaric acid
<b>Definition</b>	Esters of glycerol with tartaric acid and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free tartaric acid and free glycerides
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	
<b>Description</b>	Sticky viscous yellowish liquids to hard yellow waxes
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for glycerol	Passes test
Test for fatty acids	Passes test
Test for tartaric acid	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	

Acids other than tartaric and fatty acids	Less than 1,0%
Free glycerol	Not more than 2 %
Total glycerol	Not less than 12 % and not more than 29 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Total tartaric acid	Not less than 15 % and not more than 50 %
Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 % (800 ± 25 °C)

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)*

#### **E 472 e MONO- AND DIACETYLTARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS**

##### **Synonyms**

Diacetyltartaric acid esters of mono- and diglycerides; Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with mono- and diacetyltartaric acid; Diacetyltartaric and fatty acid esters of glycerol

##### **Definition**

Mixed esters of glycerol with mono- and diacetyltartaric acids (obtained from tartaric acid) and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free tartaric and acetic acids and their combinations, and free glycerides. Contains also tartaric and acetic esters of fatty acids

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical

	formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		Sticky viscous liquids through a fat-like consistency to yellow waxes which hydrolyse in moist air to liberate acetic acid
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for glycerol	Passes test
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
	Test for tartaric acid	Passes test
	Test for acetic acid	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>		
	Acids other than acetic, tartaric and fatty acids	Less than 1%
	Free glycerol	Not more than 2 %
	Total glycerol	Not less than 11 % and not more than 28 %
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 % determined at $800 \pm 25$ °C
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Total tartaric acid	Not less than 10 % and not more than 40 %
	Total acetic	Not less than 8 % and not more than 32 %

acid	
Acid value	Not less than 40 and not more than 130

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)*

### **E 472 f MIXED ACETIC AND TARTARIC ACID ESTERS OF MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids esterified with acetic acid and tartaric acid
<b>Definition</b>	Esters of glycerol with acetic and tartaric acids and fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may contain small amounts of free glycerol, free fatty acids, free tartaric and acetic acids, and free glycerides. May contain mono- and diacetyltartaric esters of mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	
<b>Description</b>	Sticky liquids to solids, from white to pale-yellow in colour
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for glycerol	Passes test
Test for fatty acids	Passes test
Test for tartaric acid	Passes test
Test for acetic	Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	acid	
	Acids other than acetic, tartaric and fatty acids	Less than 1,0%
	Free glycerol	Not more than 2 %
	Total glycerol	Not less than 12 % and not more than 27 %
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 % (800 ± 25 °C)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Total acetic acid	Not less than 10 % and not more than 20 %
	Total tartaric acid	Not less than 20 % and not more than 40 %
Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid	

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)*

#### **E 473 SUCROSE ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS**

##### **Synonyms**

Sucroesters; Sugar esters

##### **Definition**

Essentially the mono-, di- and triesters of sucrose with fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. They may be prepared from sucrose and the methyl, ethyl and vinyl esters of food fatty acids (including lauric acid) or by extraction from sucroglycerides. No organic solvent other than dimethylsulphoxide, dimethylformamide, ethyl acetate, propan-2-ol, 2-methyl-1-propanol, propylene glycol, methyl ethyl ketone and supercritical carbon dioxide may be used for their preparation. *p*-methoxy phenol can be used as a stabiliser during the

		manufacturing procedure.
	EINECS	
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	Content not less than 80 %
<b>Description</b>		Stiff gels, soft solids or white to slightly greyish-white powders
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for sugar	Passes test
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
	Solubility	Sparingly soluble in water, soluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>		
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 2 % (800 ± 25 °C)
	Free sugar	Not more than 5 %
	Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % estimated as oleic acid
	<i>p</i> -methoxy-phenol	Not more than 100 µg/kg
	Acetaldehyde	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Methanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg

Dimethylsulph oxide	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Dimethylformamide	Not more than 1 mg/kg
2-methyl-1-propanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Ethyl acetate	
Propan-2-ol	Not more than 350 mg/kg, singly or in combination
Propylene glycol	
Methyl ethyl ketone	Not more than 10 mg/kg

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)*

#### E 474 SUCROGLYCERIDES

##### Synonyms

Sugar glycerides

##### Definition

Sucroglycerides are produced by reacting sucrose with an edible fat or oil to produce a mixture of essentially mono-, di- and triesters of sucrose and fatty acids (including lauric acid) together with residual mono-, di- and triglycerides from fat or oil. No organic solvents shall be used in their preparation other than cyclohexane, dimethylformamide, ethyl acetate, 2-methyl-1-propanol and propan-2-ol

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

	Assay	Content not less than 40 % and not more than 60 % of sucrose fatty acid esters
<b>Description</b>		Soft solid masses, stiff gels or white to off-white powders
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for sugar	Passes test
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
	Solubility	Insoluble in cold water, soluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>		
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 2 % (800 ± 25 °C)
	Free sugar	Not more than 5 %
	Free fatty acids	Not more than 3 % (estimated as oleic acid)
Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Methanol	Not more than 10 mg/kg
	Dimethylformamide	Not more than 1 mg/kg
		Not more than 10 mg/kg, single or in combination
	2-Methyl-1-propanol	
	Cyclohexane	
		Not more than 350 mg/kg, single or in combination
	Ethyl acetate	
	Propan-2-ol	

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed*

*as sodium oleate)*

## E 475 POLYGLYCEROL ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

<b>Synonyms</b>		Polyglycerol fatty acid esters; Polyglycerin esters of fatty acid esters
<b>Definition</b>		Polyglycerol esters of fatty acids are produced by the esterification of polyglycerol with food fats and oils or with fatty acids occurring in foods fats and oils. The polyglycerol moiety is predominantly di-, tri- and tetraglycerol and contains not more than 10 % of polyglycerols equal to or higher than heptaglycerol
	EINECS	
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	Content of total fatty acid ester not less than 90 %
<b>Description</b>		Light yellow to amber, oily to very viscous liquids; light tan to medium brown, plastic or soft solids; and light tan to brown, hard, waxy solids
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for glycerol,	Passes test
	Test for polyglycerols	Passes test
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
	Solubility	The esters range from very hydrophilic to very lipophilic, but as a class tend to be dispersible in water and soluble in organic solvents and oils
<b>Purity</b>		
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 % (800 ± 25 °C)

Acids other than fatty acids	Less than 1%
Free fatty acids	Not more than 6 % estimated as oleic acid
Total glycerol and polyglycerol	Not less than 18 % and not more than 60 %
Free glycerol and polyglycerol	Not more than 7 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)*

#### E 476 POLYGLYCEROL POLYRICINOLEATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Glycerol esters of condensed castor oil fatty acids; Polyglycerol esters of polycondensed fatty acids from castor oil; Polyglycerol esters of interesterified ricinoleic acid; PGPR
<b>Definition</b>	Polyglycerol polyricinoleate is prepared by the esterification of polyglycerol with condensed castor oil fatty acids
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	

<b>Description</b>	Clear, highly viscous liquid
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Insoluble in water and in ethanol; soluble in ether, hydrocarbons and halogenated hydrocarbons
Test for glycerol	Passes test
Test for polyglycerol	Passes test
Test for ricinoleic acid	Passes test
Refractive index	$[n]_D^{65}$ between 1,4630 and 1,4665
<b>Purity</b>	
Polyglycerols	The polyglycerol moiety shall be composed of not less than 75 % of di-, tri- and tetraglycerols and shall contain not more than 10 % of polyglycerols equal to or higher than heptaglycerol
Hydroxyl value	Not less than 80 and not more than 100
Acid value	Not more than 6
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### E 477 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL ESTERS OF FATTY ACIDS

<b>Synonyms</b>	Propylene glycol esters of fatty acids
<b>Definition</b>	Consists of mixtures of propane-1,2-diol mono- and diesters of fatty acids occurring in food fats and oils. The alcohol moiety is exclusively propane-1,2-diol together with dimer and traces of trimer. Organic acids other than food fatty acids are absent

	EINECS	
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content of total fatty acid ester not less than 85 %
		Clear liquids or waxy white flakes, beads or solids having a bland odour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for propylene glycol	Passes test
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>		
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 % (800 ± 25 °C)
	Acids other than fatty acids	Less than 1%
	Free fatty acids	Not more than 6 % estimated as oleic acid
	Total propane-1,2-diol	Not less than 11 % and not more than 31 %
	Free propane-1,2-diol	Not more than 5 %
	Dimer and trimer of propylene glycol	Not more than 0,5 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium

Not more than 1 mg/kg

*Purity criteria apply to the additive free of sodium, potassium and calcium salts of fatty acids, however these substances may be present up to a maximum level of 6 % (expressed as sodium oleate)*

**E 479 b THERMALLY OXIDISED SOYA BEAN OIL INTERACTED WITH MONO- AND DIGLYCERIDES OF FATTY ACIDS**

**Synonyms**

TOSOM

**Definition**

Thermally oxidised soya bean oil interacted with mono- and diglycerides of fatty acids is a complex mixture of esters of glycerol and fatty acids found in edible fat and fatty acids from thermally oxidised soya bean oil. It is produced by interaction and desodorisation under vacuum at 130 °C of 10 % of thermally oxidised soya bean oil and 90 % mono- and diglycerides of food fatty acids. Soya bean oil is exclusively made from strains of soya beans

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

**Description**

Pale yellow to light brown a waxy or solid consistency

**Identification**

Solubility

Insoluble in water. Soluble in hot oil or fat

**Purity**

Melting range

55 — 65 °C

Free fatty acids

Not more than 1,5 % estimated as oleic acid

Free glycerol

Not more than 2 %

Total fatty acids	83 — 90 %
Total glycerol	16 — 22 %
Fatty acid methyl esters, not forming adduct with urea	Not more than 9 % of total fatty acid methyl esters
Fatty acids, insoluble in petroleum ether	Not more than 2 % of total fatty acids
Peroxide value	Not more than 3
Epoxides	Not more than 0,03 % oxirane oxygen
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 481 SODIUM STEAROYL-2-LACTYLATE

### Synonyms

Sodium stearoyl lactylate; Sodium stearoyl lactate

### Definition

A mixture of the sodium salts of stearoyl lactic acids and its polymers and minor amounts of sodium salts of other related acids, manufactured by the reaction of stearic acid and lactic acid. Other food fatty acids may also be present, free or esterified, due to their presence in the stearic acid used

### EINECS

246-929-7

### Chemical name

Sodium di-2-stearoyl lactate

Sodium di(2-stearoyloxy)propionate

### Chemical formula

$C_{21}H_{39}O_4Na$  ;  $C_{19}H_{35}O_4Na$  (major components)

	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		White or slightly yellowish powder or brittle solid with a characteristic odour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
	Test for lactic acid	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	Solubility	Insoluble in water. Soluble in ethanol
	Sodium	Not less than 2,5 % and not more than 5 %
	Ester value	Not less than 90 and not more than 190
	Acid value	Not less than 60 and not more than 130
	Total lactic acid	Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### **E 482 CALCIUM STEAROYL-2-LACTYLATE**

##### **Synonyms**

Calcium stearoyl lactate

##### **Definition**

A mixture of the calcium salts of stearoyl lactic acids and its polymers and minor amounts of calcium salts of other related acids, manufactured by the reaction of stearic acid and lactic acid. Other food fatty acids may

		also be present, free or esterified, due to their presence in the stearic acid used
	EINECS	227-335-7
	Chemical name	Calcium di-2-stearoyl lactate Calcium di(2-stearoyloxy)propionate
	Chemical formula	$C_{42}H_{78}O_8Ca$ ; $C_{38}H_{70}O_8Ca$ , $C_{40}H_{74}O_8Ca$ (major components)
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		White or slightly yellowish powder or brittle solid with a characteristic odour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for calcium	Passes test
	Test for fatty acids	Passes test
	Test for lactic acid	Passes test
	Solubility	Slightly soluble in hot water
<b>Purity</b>		
	Calcium	Not less than 1 % and not more than 5,2 %
	Ester value	Not less than 125 and not more than 190
	Total lactic acid	Not less than 15 % and not more than 40 %
	Acid value	Not less than 50 and not more than 130
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
---------	-----------------------

## E 483 STEARYL TARTRATE

### Synonyms

Stearyl palmityl tartrate

### Definition

Product of the esterification of tartaric acid with commercial stearyl alcohol, which consists essentially of stearyl and palmityl alcohols. It consists mainly of diester, with minor amounts of monoester and of unchanged starting materials

EINECS

Chemical name

Distearyl tartrate

Dipalmityl tartrate

Stearylpalmityl tartrate

Chemical formula

C<sub>40</sub>H<sub>78</sub>O<sub>6</sub> (Distearyl tartrate)

C<sub>36</sub>H<sub>70</sub>O<sub>6</sub> (Dipalmityl tartrate)

C<sub>38</sub>H<sub>74</sub>O<sub>6</sub> (Stearylpalmityl tartrate)

Molecular weight

655 (Distearyl tartrate)

599 (Dipalmityl tartrate)

627 (Stearylpalmityl tartrate)

Assay

Content of total ester not less than 90 % corresponding to an ester value of not less than 163 and not more than 180

### Description

Cream-coloured unctuous solid (at 25 °C)

### Identification

Test for tartrate

Passes test

Melting range

Between 67 °C and 77 °C. After saponification the saturated long chain fatty alcohols have a melting range of 49 °C to 55 °C

### Purity

Hydroxyl value	Not less than 200 and not more than 220
Acid value	Not more than 5,6
Total tartaric acid	Not less than 18 % and not more than 35 %
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 % (800 ± 25 °C)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Unsaponifiable matter	Not less than 77 % and not more than 83 %
Iodine value	Not more than 4 (Wijs <u>method</u> )

#### E 491 SORBITAN MONOSTEARATE

##### Synonyms

##### Definition

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with edible, commercial stearic acid

EINECS 215-664-9

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and isosorbide esters

##### Description

Light, cream- to tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid with a slight characteristic odour

##### Identification

<b>Purity</b>	Solubility	Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in toluene, dioxane, carbon tetrachloride, ether, methanol, ethanol and aniline; insoluble in petroleum ether and acetone; insoluble in cold water but dispersible in warm water; soluble with haze at temperatures above 50 °C in mineral oil and ethyl acetate
	Congealing range	50 — 52 °C
	Infrared absorption spectrum	Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol
	Water content	Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 %
	Acid value	Not more than 10
	Saponification value	Not less than 147 and not more than 157
	Hydroxyl value	Not less than 235 and not more than 260
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg	
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg	

#### **E 492 SORBITAN TRISTEARATE**

##### **Synonyms**

##### **Definition**

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with edible, commercial stearic acid

EINECS 247-891-4

Chemical name

Chemical

	formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and isosorbide esters
<b>Description</b>		Light, cream- to tan-coloured beads or flakes or hard, waxy solid with a slight odour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Slightly soluble in toluene, ether, carbon tetrachloride and ethyl acetate; dispersible in petroleum ether, mineral oil, vegetable oils, acetone and dioxane; insoluble in water, methanol and ethanol
	Congealing range	47 — 50 °C
	Infrared absorption spectrum	Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water content	Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 %
	Acid value	Not more than 15
	Saponification value	Not less than 176 and not more than 188
	Hydroxyl value	Not less than 66 and not more than 80
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### E 493 SORBITAN MONOLAURATE

**Synonyms****Definition**

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with edible, commercial lauric acid

EINECS 215-663-3

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and isosorbide esters

**Description**

Amber-coloured oily viscous liquid, light cream to tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid with a slight odour

**Identification**

Solubility Dispersible in hot and cold water

Infrared absorption spectrum Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of a polyol

**Purity**

Water content Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash Not more than 0,5 %

Acid value Not more than 7

Saponification value Not less than 155 and not more than 170

Hydroxyl value Not less than 330 and not more than 358

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
---------	-----------------------

## E 494 SORBITAN MONOOLEATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with edible, commercial oleic acid. Major constituent is 1,4-sorbitan monooleate. Other constituents include isosorbide monooleate, sorbitan dioleate and sorbitan trioleate

EINECS	215-665-4
--------	-----------

Chemical name	
---------------	--

Chemical formula	
------------------	--

Molecular weight	
------------------	--

Assay	Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan and isosorbide esters
-------	---

### Description

Amber-coloured viscous liquid, light cream to tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid with a slight characteristic odour

### Identification

Solubility	Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in ethanol, ether, ethyl acetate, aniline, toluene, dioxane, petroleum ether and carbon tetrachloride. Insoluble in cold water, dispersible in warm water
------------	---

Iodine value	The residue of oleic acid, obtained from the saponification of the sorbitan monooleate in assay, has a iodine value between 80 and 100
--------------	--

### Purity

Water content	Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)
---------------	---

Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,5 %
---------------	---------------------

Acid value	Not more than 8
------------	-----------------

Saponification value	Not less than 145 and not more than 160
Hydroxyl value	Not less than 193 and not more than 210
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 495 SORBITAN MONOPALMITATE

#### Synonyms

Sorbitan palmitate

#### Definition

A mixture of the partial esters of sorbitol and its anhydrides with edible, commercial palmitic acid

EINECS

247-568-8

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 95 % of a mixture of sorbitol, sorbitan, and isosorbide esters

#### Description

Light cream to tan-coloured beads or flakes or a hard, waxy solid with a slight characteristic odour

#### Identification

Solubility

Soluble at temperatures above its melting point in ethanol, methanol, ether, ethyl acetate, aniline, toluene, dioxane, petroleum ether and carbon tetrachloride. Insoluble in cold water but dispersible in warm water

Congealing range

45 — 47 °C

Infrared absorption

Characteristic of a partial fatty acid ester of polyol

<b>Purity</b>	spectrum	
	Water content	Not more than 2 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Sulphate ash	Not more than 0,5 %
	Acid value	Not more than 7,5
	Saponification value	Not less than 140 and not more than 150
	Hydroxyl value	Not less than 270 and not more than 305
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### **E 500(i) SODIUM CARBONATE**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Soda ash
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	207-838-8
Chemical name	Sodium carbonate
Chemical formula	$\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (n = 0, 1 or 10)
Molecular weight	106,00 (anhydrous)
Assay	Content not less than 99 % of $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$ on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Colourless crystals or white, granular or crystalline powder  The anhydrous form is hygroscopic, the decahydrate efflorescent

**Identification**

Test sodium for Passes test

Test carbonate for Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

**Purity**

Loss on drying Not more than 2 % (anhydrous), 15 % (monohydrate) or 55 %-65 % (decahydrate) (70 °C raising gradually to 300 °C, to constant weight)

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 500(ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE****Synonyms**

Sodium bicarbonate; sodium acid carbonate; Bicarbonate of soda; Baking soda

**Definition**

EINECS 205-633-8

Chemical name Sodium hydrogen carbonate

Chemical formula  $\text{NaHCO}_3$

Molecular weight 84,01

Assay Content not less than 99 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

Colourless or white crystalline masses or crystalline powder

**Identification**

Test sodium for Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	Test carbonate	for	Passes test
	pH		Between 8,0 and 8,6 (1 % solution)
	Solubility		Soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
	Loss on drying		Not more than 0,25 % (over silica gel, 4 hours)
	Ammonium salts		No odour of ammonia detectable after heating
	Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg

### **E 500(iii) SODIUM SESQUICARBONATE**

#### **Synonyms**

#### **Definition**

EINECS 208-580-9

Chemical name Sodium monohydrogen dicarbonate

Chemical formula  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3 \cdot \text{NaHCO}_3 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$

Molecular weight 226,03

Assay Content between 35,0 % and 38,6 % of  $\text{NaHCO}_3$  and between 46,4 % and 50,0 % of  $\text{Na}_2\text{CO}_3$

#### **Description**

White flakes, crystals or crystalline powder

#### **Identification**

Test sodium for Passes test

Test for Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	carbonate	
	Solubility	Freely soluble in water
	Sodium chloride	Not more than 0,5 %
	Iron	Not more than 20 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 501(i) POTASSIUM CARBONATE

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

<u>EINECS</u>	209-529-3
Chemical name	Potassium carbonate
Chemical formula	$K_2CO_3 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0 or 1,5)
Molecular weight	138,21 (anhydrous)
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

#### Description

White, very deliquescent powder.  
The hydrate occurs as small, white, translucent crystals or granules

#### Identification

Test for potassium	for	Passes test
Test for carbonate	for	Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	Solubility	Very soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
	Loss on drying	Not more than 5 % (anhydrous) or 18 % (hydrate) (180 °C, 4 hours)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### **E 501(ii) POTASSIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Potassium bicarbonate; Acid potassium carbonate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	206-059-0
Chemical name	Potassium hydrogen carbonate
Chemical formula	$\text{KHCO}_3$
Molecular weight	100,11
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % $\text{KHCO}_3$ on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Colourless crystals or white powder or granules
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for potassium	Passes test
Test for carbonate	Passes test
Solubility	Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,25 % (over silica gel, 4 hours)

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 503(i) AMMONIUM CARBONATE

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

Ammonium carbonate consists of ammonium carbamate, ammonium carbonate and ammonium hydrogen carbonate in varying proportions

#### EINECS

233-786-0

#### Chemical name

Ammonium carbonate

#### Chemical formula

CH<sub>6</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>2</sub>, CH<sub>8</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> and CH<sub>5</sub>NO<sub>3</sub>

#### Molecular weight

Ammonium carbamate 78,06; ammonium carbonate 98,73; ammonium hydrogen carbonate 79,06

#### Assay

Content not less than 30,0 % and not more than 34,0 % of NH<sub>3</sub>

#### Description

White powder or hard, white or translucent masses or crystals. Becomes opaque on exposure to air and is finally converted into white porous lumps or powder (of ammonium bicarbonate) due to loss of ammonia and carbon dioxide

#### Identification

#### Test for ammonium

for Passes test

#### Test for carbonate

for Passes test

#### pH

About 8,6 (5 % solution)

#### Solubility

Soluble in water

#### Purity

Non-volatile matter	Not more than 500 mg/kg
Chlorides	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Sulphate	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 503(ii) AMMONIUM HYDROGEN CARBONATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Ammonium bicarbonate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	213-911-5
Chemical name	Ammonium hydrogen carbonate
Chemical formula	CH <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>3</sub>
Molecular weight	79,06
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 %
<b>Description</b>	White crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for ammonium	Passes test
Test for carbonate	Passes test
pH	About 8,0 (5 % solution)
Solubility	Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

**Purity**

Non-volatile matter	Not more than 500 mg/kg
Chlorides	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Sulphate	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 504(i) MAGNESIUM CARBONATE****Synonyms**

Hydromagnesite

**Definition**

Magnesium carbonate is a basic hydrated or a monohydrated magnesium carbonate or a mixture of the two.

EINECS

208-915-9

## Chemical name

Magnesium carbonate

## Chemical formula

 $MgCO_3 \cdot nH_2O$ 

## Assay

Not less than 24 % and not more than 26,4 % of Mg

**Description**

Odourless, light, white friable masses or as a bulky white powder

**Identification**

## Test for magnesium

for Passes test

## Test for carbonate

for Passes test

## Solubility

Practically insoluble both in water or ethanol

**Purity**

Acid insoluble matter	Not more than 0,05 %
Water soluble matter	Not more than 1,0 %
Calcium	Not more than 0,4 %
Arsenic	Not more than 4 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 504(ii) MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE CARBONATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Magnesium hydrogen carbonate; Magnesium subcarbonate (light or heavy); Hydrated basic magnesium carbonate; Magnesium carbonate hydroxide
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	235-192-7
Chemical name	Magnesium carbonate hydroxide hydrated
Chemical formula	$4\text{MgCO}_3\text{Mg}(\text{OH})_2 \cdot 5\text{H}_2\text{O}$
Molecular weight	485
Assay	Mg content not less than 40,0 % and not more than 45,0 % calculated as MgO
<b>Description</b>	Light, white friable mass or bulky white powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for magnesium	Passes test
Test for carbonate	Passes test
Solubility	Practically insoluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

**Purity**

Acid insoluble matter	Not more than 0,05 %
Water soluble matter	Not more than 1,0 %
Calcium	Not more than 1,0 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 507 HYDROCHLORIC ACID****Synonyms**

Hydrogen chloride; Muriatic acid

**Definition**EINECS 231-595-7

Chemical name Hydrochloric acid

Chemical formula HCl

Molecular weight 36,46

Assay Hydrochloric acid is commercially available in varying concentrations. Concentrated hydrochloric acid contains not less than 35,0 % HCl

**Description**

Clear, colourless or slightly yellowish, corrosive liquid having a pungent odour

**Identification**

Test for acid Passes test

Test for chloride Passes test

Solubility Soluble in water and in ethanol

**Purity**

Total organic compounds	Total organic compounds (non-fluorine containing): not more than 5 mg/kg  Benzene: not more than 0,05 mg/kg  Fluorinated compounds (total): not more than 25 mg/kg
Non-volatile matter	Not more than 0,5 %
Reducing substances	Not more than 70 mg/kg (as SO <sub>2</sub> )
Oxidising substances	Not more than 30 mg/kg (as Cl <sub>2</sub> )
Sulphate	Not more than 0,5 %
Iron	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 508 POTASSIUM CHLORIDE****Synonyms**

Sylvine; Sylvite

**Definition**

EINECS	231-211-8
Chemical name	Potassium chloride
Chemical formula	KCl
Molecular weight	74,56
Assay	Content not less than 99 % on the dried basis

**Description**

Colourless, elongated, prismatic or cubital crystals or white granular powder. Odourless

**Identification**

Solubility Freely soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

Test for potassium Passes test

Test for chloride Passes test

**Purity**

Loss on drying Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Test for sodium Negative

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

Cadmium Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 509 CALCIUM CHLORIDE****Synonyms****Definition**

EINECS 233-140-8

Chemical name Calcium chloride

Chemical formula  $\text{CaCl}_2 \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (n = 0,2 or 6)

Molecular weight 110,99 (anhydrous), 147,02 (dihydrate), 219,08 (hexahydrate)

Assay Content not less than 93,0 % on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

White, odourless, hygroscopic powder or deliquescent crystals

**Identification**

<b>Purity</b>	Test calcium	for	Passes test
	Test chloride	for	Passes test
	Solubility		Soluble in water and in ethanol
	Magnesium and alkali salts		Not more than 5 % on the dried basis (calculated as sulphates)
	Fluoride		Not more than 40 mg/kg
	Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 511 MAGNESIUM CHLORIDE

### Synonyms

### Definition

<u>EINECS</u>	232-094-6
Chemical name	Magnesium chloride
Chemical formula	$MgCl_2 \cdot 6H_2O$
Molecular weight	203,30
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 %

### Description

Colourless, odourless, very deliquescent flakes or crystals

### Identification

Test magnesium	for	Passes test
----------------	-----	-------------

<b>Purity</b>	Test chloride	for	Passes test
	Solubility		Very soluble in water, freely soluble in ethanol
	Ammonium		Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 512 STANNOUS CHLORIDE

<b>Synonyms</b>		Tin chloride; Tin dichloride	
<b>Definition</b>			
	<u>EINECS</u>	231-868-0	
	Chemical name	Stannous chloride dihydrate	
	Chemical formula	$\text{SnCl}_2 \cdot 2\text{H}_2\text{O}$	
	Molecular weight	225,63	
	Assay	Content not less than 98,0 %	
<b>Description</b>		Colourless or white crystals May have a slight odour of hydrochloric acid	
<b>Identification</b>			
	Test for tin (II)	Passes test	
	Test chloride	for	Passes test
	Solubility		Water: soluble in less than its own weight of water, but it forms an insoluble basic salt with excess water Ethanol: soluble

**Purity**

Sulphate	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

**E 513 SULPHURIC ACID****Synonyms**

Oil of vitriol; Dihydrogen sulphate

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	231-639-5
Chemical name	Sulphuric acid
Chemical formula	H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>
Molecular weight	98,07
Assay	Sulphuric acid is commercially available in varying concentrations. The concentrated form contains not less than 96,0 %

**Description**

Clear, colourless or slightly brown, very corrosive oily liquid

**Identification**

Test for acid	Passes test
Test for sulphate	Passes test
Solubility	Miscible with water, with generation of much heat, also with ethanol

**Purity**

Ash	Not more than 0,02 %
-----	----------------------

Reducing matter	Not more than 40 mg/kg (as SO <sub>2</sub> )
Nitrate	Not more than 10 mg/kg (on H <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub> basis)
Chloride	Not more than 50 mg/kg
Iron	Not more than 20 mg/kg
Selenium	Not more than 20 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 514(i) SODIUM SULPHATE

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name Sodium sulphate

Chemical formula Na<sub>2</sub>SO<sub>4</sub> · nH<sub>2</sub>O (n = 0 or 10)

Molecular weight 142,04 (anhydrous)

322,04 (decahydrate)

Assay Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

#### Description

Colourless crystals or a fine, white, crystalline powder

The decahydrate is efflorescent

#### Identification

Test for sodium Passes test

Test for sulphate Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	pH	Neutral or slightly alkaline to litmus paper (5 % solution)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 1,0 % (anhydrous) or not more than 57 % (decahydrate) at 130 °C
	Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 514(ii) SODIUM HYDROGEN SULPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Acid sodium sulphate; Sodium bisulphate; Nitre cake
<b>Definition</b>	
Chemical name	Sodium hydrogen sulphate
Chemical formula	NaHSO <sub>4</sub>
Molecular weight	120,06
Assay	Content not less than 95,2 %
<b>Description</b>	White, odourless crystals or granules
<b>Identification</b>	
Test sodium	for Passes test
Test sulphate	for Passes test
pH	Solutions are strongly acidic
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,8 %

Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,05 %
Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 515(i) POTASSIUM SULPHATE

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name Potassium sulphate

Chemical formula  $K_2SO_4$

Molecular weight 174,25

Assay Content not less than 99,0 %

#### Description

Colourless or white crystals or crystalline powder

#### Identification

Test for potassium Passes test

Test for sulphate Passes test

pH Between 5,5 and 8,5 (5 % solution)

Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

#### Purity

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 515(ii) POTASSIUM HYDROGEN SULPHATE

**Synonyms** Potassium bisulphate; Potassium acid sulphate

#### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name Potassium hydrogen sulphate

Chemical formula  $\text{KHSO}_4$

Molecular weight 136,17

Assay Content not less than 99 %

#### Description

White deliquescent crystals, pieces or granules

#### Identification

Melting point 197 °C

Test for potassium Passes test

Solubility Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

#### Purity

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 516 CALCIUM SULPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>		Gypsum; Selenite; Anhydrite
<b>Definition</b>		
	<u>EINECS</u>	231-900-3
	Chemical name	Calcium sulphate
	Chemical formula	$\text{CaSO}_4 \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$ (n = 0 or 2)
	Molecular weight	136,14 (anhydrous), 172,18 (dihydrate)
	Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		Fine, white to slightly yellowish-white odourless powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for calcium	Passes test
	Test for sulphate	Passes test
	Solubility	Slightly soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Anhydrous: not more than 1,5 % (250 °C, constant weight) Dihydrate: not more than 23 % (250 °C, constant weight)
	Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg
	Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 517 AMMONIUM SULPHATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

<u>EINECS</u>	231-984-1
Chemical name	Ammonium sulphate
Chemical formula	(NH <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>2</sub> SO <sub>4</sub>
Molecular weight	132,14
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 100,5 %

### Description

White powder, shining plates or crystalline fragments

### Identification

Test for ammonium	Passes test
Test for sulphate	Passes test
Solubility	Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

### Purity

Loss on ignition	Not more than 0,25 %
Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 3 mg/kg

## E 520 ALUMINIUM SULPHATE

### Synonyms

Alum

### Definition

EINECS

	Chemical name	Aluminium sulphate
	Chemical formula	$\text{Al}_2(\text{SO}_4)_3$
	Molecular weight	342,13
	Assay	Content not less than 99,5 % on the ignited basis
<b>Description</b>		White powder, shining plates or crystalline fragments
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for aluminium	Passes test
	Test for sulphate	Passes test
	pH	2,9 or above (5 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Solubility	Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol
	Loss on ignition	Not more than 5 % (500 °C, 3 hours)
	Alkalies and alkaline earths	Not more than 0,4 %
	Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg
	Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 521 ALUMINIUM SODIUM SULPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Soda alum; Sodium alum
-----------------	------------------------

**Definition**

EINECS 233-277-3

Chemical name Aluminium sodium sulphate

Chemical formula  $\text{AlNa}(\text{SO}_4)_2 \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (n = 0 or 12)

Molecular weight 242,09 (anhydrous)

Assay Content on the anhydrous basis not less than 96,5 % (anhydrous) and 99,5 % (dodecahydrate)

**Description**

Transparent crystals or white crystalline powder

**Identification**

Test for aluminium Passes test

Test for sodium Passes test

Test for sulphate Passes test

Solubility Dodecahydrate is freely soluble in water. The anhydrous form is slowly soluble in water. Both forms are insoluble in ethanol

**Purity**

Loss on drying Anhydrous form: not more than 10,0 % (220 °C, 16 hours)  
Dodecahydrate: not more than 47,2 % (50 °C - 55 °C, 1 hour then 200 °C, 16 hours)

Ammonium salts No odour of ammonia detectable after heating

Selenium Not more than 30 mg/kg

Fluoride Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
---------	-----------------------

## E 522 ALUMINIUM POTASSIUM SULPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Potassium alum; Potash alum
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	233-141-3
Chemical name	Aluminium potassium sulphate dodecahydrate
Chemical formula	$\text{AlK}(\text{SO}_4)_2 \cdot 12 \text{H}_2\text{O}$
Molecular weight	474,38
Assay	Content not less than 99,5 %
<b>Description</b>	Large, transparent crystals or white crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for aluminium	Passes test
Test for potassium	Passes test
Test for sulphate	Passes test
pH	Between 3,0 and 4,0 (10 % solution)
Solubility	Freely soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>	
Ammonium salts	No odour of ammonia detectable after heating
Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 523 ALUMINIUM AMMONIUM SULPHATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Ammonium alum
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	232-055-3
Chemical name	Aluminium ammonium sulphate
Chemical formula	$\text{AlNH}_4(\text{SO}_4)_2 \cdot 12 \text{H}_2\text{O}$
Molecular weight	453,32
Assay	Content not less than 99,5 %
<b>Description</b>	Large, colourless crystals or white powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for aluminium	Passes test
Test for ammonium	Passes test
Test for sulphate	Passes test
Solubility	Freely soluble in water, soluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>	
Alkali metals and alkaline earths	Not more than 0,5 %
Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg
Fluoride	Not more than 30 mg/kg

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 524 SODIUM HYDROXIDE

### Synonyms

Caustic soda; Lye

### Definition

#### EINECS

215-185-5

#### Chemical name

Sodium hydroxide

#### Chemical formula

NaOH

#### Molecular weight

40,0

#### Assay

Content of solid forms not less than 98,0 % of total alkali (as NaOH). Content of solutions accordingly, based on the stated or labelled percentage of NaOH

### Description

White or nearly white pellets, flakes, sticks, fused masses or other forms. Solutions are clear or slightly turbid, colourless or slightly coloured, strongly caustic and hygroscopic and when exposed to the air they absorb carbon dioxide, forming sodium carbonate

### Identification

#### Test sodium

for Passes test

#### pH

Strongly alkaline (1 % solution)

#### Solubility

Very soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

### Purity

#### Water insoluble and organic matter

A 5 % solution is completely clear and colourless to slightly coloured

Carbonate	Not more than 0,5 % (as Na <sub>2</sub> CO <sub>3</sub> )
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 0,5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 525 POTASSIUM HYDROXIDE

### Synonyms

Caustic potash

### Definition

#### EINECS

215-181-3

#### Chemical name

Potassium hydroxide

#### Chemical formula

KOH

#### Molecular weight

56,11

#### Assay

Content not less than 85,0 % of alkali calculated as KOH

### Description

White or nearly white pellets, flakes, sticks, fused masses or other forms

### Identification

#### Test for potassium

Passes test

#### pH

Strongly alkaline (1 % solution)

#### Solubility

Very soluble in water. Freely soluble in ethanol

### Purity

#### Water insoluble matter

A 5 % solution is completely clear and colourless

#### Carbonate

Not more than 3,5 % (as K<sub>2</sub>CO<sub>3</sub>)

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 526 CALCIUM HYDROXIDE

**Synonyms** Slaked lime; Hydrated lime

### Definition

EINECS 215-137-3

Chemical name Calcium hydroxide

Chemical formula  $\text{Ca(OH)}_2$

Molecular weight 74,09

Assay Content not less than 92,0 %

**Description** White powder

### Identification

Test for alkali Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

Solubility Slightly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol. Soluble in glycerol

### Purity

Acid insoluble ash Not more than 1,0 %

Magnesium and alkali salts Not more than 2,7 %

Barium Not more than 300 mg/kg

Fluoride Not more than 50 mg/kg

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 527 AMMONIUM HYDROXIDE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Aqua ammonia; Strong ammonia solution
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	Ammonium hydroxide
Chemical formula	NH <sub>4</sub> OH
Molecular weight	35,05
Assay	Content not less than 27 % of NH <sub>3</sub>
<b>Description</b>	Clear, colourless solution, having an exceedingly pungent, characteristic odour
<b>Identification</b>	
Test ammonia	for Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Non-volatile matter	Not more than 0,02 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 528 MAGNESIUM HYDROXIDE

**Synonyms**

**Definition**

	EINECS	
<b>Description</b>	Chemical name	Magnesium hydroxide
	Chemical formula	Mg(OH) <sub>2</sub>
	Molecular weight	58,32
	Assay	Content not less than 95,0 % on the anhydrous basis
		Odourless, white bulky powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for magnesium	Passes test
	Test for alkali	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	Solubility	Practically insoluble in water and in ethanol
	Loss on drying	Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 2 hours)
	Loss on ignition	Not more than 33 % (800 °C to constant weight)
	Calcium oxide	Not more than 1,5 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

### E 529 CALCIUM OXIDE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Burnt lime
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	215-138-9
Chemical name	Calcium oxide
Chemical	CaO

	formula	
	Molecular weight	56,08
	Assay	Content not less than 95,0 % on the ignited basis
<b>Description</b>		Odourless, hard, white or greyish white masses of granules, or white to greyish powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for alkali	Passes test
	Test for calcium	Passes test
	Reaction with water	Heat is generated on moistening the sample with water
<b>Purity</b>	Solubility	Slightly soluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol. Soluble in glycerol
	Loss on ignition	Not more than 10,0 % (ca 800 °C to constant weight)
	Acid insoluble matter	Not more than 1,0 %
	Barium	Not more than 300 mg/kg
	Magnesium and alkali salts	Not more than 3,6 %
	Fluoride	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 530 MAGNESIUM OXIDE

### Synonyms

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	215-171-9
Chemical name	Magnesium oxide
Chemical formula	MgO
Molecular weight	40,31
Assay	Content not less than 98,0 % on the ignited basis

**Description**

A very bulky, white powder known as light magnesium oxide or a relative dense, white powder known as heavy magnesium oxide. 5 g of light magnesium oxide occupy a volume of at least 33 ml, while 5 g of heavy magnesium oxide occupy a volume of not more than 20 ml

**Identification**

Test for alkali	Passes test
Test for magnesium	Passes test
Solubility	Practically insoluble in water. Insoluble in ethanol

**Purity**

Loss on ignition	Not more than 5,0 % (ca 800 °C to constant weight)
Calcium oxide	Not more than 1,5 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

**E 535 SODIUM FERROCYANIDE****Synonyms**

Yellow prussiate of soda; Sodium hexacyanoferrate

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	237-081-9
Chemical name	Sodium ferrocyanide
Chemical formula	$\text{Na}_4\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6 \cdot 10 \text{H}_2\text{O}$
Molecular weight	484,1
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 %
<b>Description</b>	Yellow crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for sodium	Passes test
Test for ferrocyanide	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Free moisture	Not more than 1,0 %
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,03 %
Chloride	Not more than 0,2 %
Sulphate	Not more than 0,1 %
Free cyanide	Not detectable
Ferricyanide	Not detectable
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg

### E 536 POTASSIUM FERROCYANIDE

**Synonyms** | Yellow prussiate of potash; Potassium hexacyanoferrate

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	237-722-2
Chemical name	Potassium ferrocyanide
Chemical formula	$K_4Fe(CN)_6 \cdot 3 H_2O$
Molecular weight	422,4
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 %
<b>Description</b>	Lemon yellow crystals
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for potassium	Passes test
Test for ferrocyanide	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	
Free moisture	Not more than 1,0 %
Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,03 %
Chloride	Not more than 0,2 %
Sulphate	Not more than 0,1 %
Free cyanide	Not detectable
Ferricyanide	Not detectable
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg

### **E 538 CALCIUM FERROCYANIDE**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Yellow prussiate of lime; Calcium hexacyanoferrate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	215-476-7

	Chemical name	Calcium ferrocyanide
	Chemical formula	$\text{Ca}_2\text{Fe}(\text{CN})_6 \cdot 12\text{H}_2\text{O}$
	Molecular weight	508,3
	Assay	Content not less than 99,0 %
<b>Description</b>		Yellow crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for calcium	Passes test
	Test for ferrocyanide	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>		
	Free moisture	Not more than 1,0 %
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,03 %
	Chloride	Not more than 0,2 %
	Sulphate	Not more than 0,1 %
	Free cyanide	Not detectable
	Ferricyanide	Not detectable
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg

### E 541 SODIUM ALUMINIUM PHOSPHATE, ACIDIC

<b>Synonyms</b>	SALP
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	232-090-4
Chemical name	Sodium trialuminium tetradecahydrogen octaphosphate tetrahydrate (A); Trisodium dialuminium

			pentadecahydrogen octaphosphate (B)
<b>Description</b>	Chemical formula		NaAl <sub>3</sub> H <sub>14</sub> (PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>8</sub> · 4H <sub>2</sub> O (A) Na <sub>3</sub> Al <sub>2</sub> H <sub>15</sub> (PO <sub>4</sub> ) <sub>8</sub> (B)
	Molecular weight		949,88 (A) 897,82 (B)
	Assay		Content not less than 95,0 % (both forms)
<b>Identification</b>			White odourless powder
	Test sodium	for	Passes test
	Test aluminium	for	Passes test
	Test phosphate	for	Passes test
	pH		Acid to litmus
	Solubility		Insoluble in water. Soluble in hydrochloric acid
<b>Purity</b>			
	Loss ignition	on	19,5 % - 21,0 % (A) (750 °C - 800 °C, 2 hours) 15 % - 16 % (B) (750 °C - 800 °C, 2 hours)
	Fluoride		Not more than 25 mg/kg
	Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead		Not more than 4 mg/kg
	Cadmium		Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 551 SILICON DIOXIDE

**Synonyms** | Silica; Silicium dioxide

**Definition**

Silicon dioxide is an amorphous substance, which is produced synthetically by either a vapour-phase hydrolysis process, yielding fumed silica, or by a wet process, yielding precipitated silica, silica gel, or hydrous silica. Fumed silica is produced in essentially an anhydrous state, whereas the wet-process products are obtained as hydrates or contain surface absorbed water

**EINECS**

231-545-4

## Chemical name

Silicon dioxide

## Chemical formula

 $(\text{SiO}_2)_n$ 

## Molecular weight

60,08 ( $\text{SiO}_2$ )

## Assay

Content after ignition not less than 99,0 % (fumed silica) or 94,0 % (hydrated forms)

**Description**

White, fluffy powder or granules. Hygroscopic

**Identification**

## Test for silica

Positive

**Purity**

## Loss on drying

Not more than 2,5 % (fumed silica, 105 °C, 2 hours)

Not more than 8,0 % (precipitated silica and silica gel, 105 °C, 2 hours)

Not more than 70 % (hydrous silica, 105 °C, 2 hours)

## Loss on ignition

Not more than 2,5 % after drying (1 000 °C, fumed silica)

Not more than 8,5 % after drying (1 000 °C, hydrated forms)

## Soluble ionisable salts

Not more than 5,0 % (as  $\text{Na}_2\text{SO}_4$ )

## Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg

## Lead

Not more than 5 mg/kg

Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
---------	-----------------------

## E 552 CALCIUM SILICATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

Calcium silicate is a hydrous or anhydrous silicate with varying proportions of CaO and SiO<sub>2</sub>. The product should be free of asbestos.

### EINECS

215-710-8

Chemical name Calcium silicate

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content on the anhydrous basis:

- as SiO<sub>2</sub> not less than 50 % and not more than 95 %
- as CaO not less than 3 % and not more than 35 %

### Description

White to off-white free-flowing powder that remains so after absorbing relatively large amounts of water or other liquids

### Identification

Test for silicate Passes test

Test for calcium Passes test

Gel formation Forms a gel with mineral acids

### Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Loss on ignition Not less than 5 % and not more than 14 % (1 000 °C, constant weight)

Sodium	Not more than 3 %
Fluoride	Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 553a(i) MAGNESIUM SILICATE

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

Magnesium silicate is a synthetic compound of which the molar ratio of magnesium oxide to silicon dioxide is approximately 2:5

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

Content not less than 15 % of MgO and not less than 67 % of SiO<sub>2</sub> on the ignited basis

#### Description

Very fine, white, odourless powder, free from grittiness

#### Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test

Test for silicate Passes test

pH Between 7,0 and 10,8 (10 % slurry)

#### Purity

Loss on drying Not more than 15 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Loss on Not more than 15 % after drying (1 000 °C, 20 min)

ignition	
Water soluble salts	Not more than 3 %
Free alkali	Not more than 1 % (as NaOH)
Fluoride	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 553a(ii) MAGNESIUM TRISILICATE

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

EINECS 239-076-7

Chemical name Magnesium trisilicate

Chemical formula  $Mg_2Si_3O_8 \cdot nH_2O$  (approximate composition)

Molecular weight

Assay Content not less than 29,0 % of MgO and not less than 65,0 % of SiO<sub>2</sub> both on the ignited basis

#### Description

Fine, white powder, free from grittiness

#### Identification

Test for magnesium Passes test

Test for silicate Passes test

pH Between 6,3 and 9,5 (5 % slurry)

#### Purity

Loss on ignition	on	Not less than 17 % and not more than 34 % (1 000 °C)
Water soluble salts		Not more than 2 %
Free alkali		Not more than 1 % (as NaOH)
Fluoride		Not more than 10 mg/kg
Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead		Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 553b TALC

### Synonyms

Talcum

### Definition

Naturally occurring form of hydrous magnesium silicate containing varying proportions of such associated minerals as alpha-quartz, calcite, chlorite, dolomite, magnesite, and phlogopite. The product should be free of asbestos.

### EINECS

238-877-9

### Chemical name

Magnesium hydrogen metasilicate

### Chemical formula

$Mg_3(Si_4O_{10})(OH)_2$

### Molecular weight

379,22

### Assay

### Description

Light, homogeneous, white or almost white powder, greasy to the touch

### Identification

### Infrared absorption spectrum

Characteristic peaks at 3 677, 1 018 and 669  $cm^{-1}$

### X-ray

Peaks at 9,34/4,66/3,12 Å

<b>Purity</b>	diffraction	
	Solubility	Insoluble in water and ethanol
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 1 hour)
	Acid soluble matter	Not more than 6 %
	Water soluble matter	Not more than 0,2 %
	Acid-soluble iron	Not detectable
	Arsenic	Not more than 10 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 554 SODIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Sodium silicoaluminate; Sodium aluminosilicate; Aluminium sodium silicate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	Sodium aluminium silicate
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	Content on the anhydrous basis: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– as SiO<sub>2</sub> not less than 66,0 % and not more than 88,0 %</li> <li>– as Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> not less than 5,0 % and not more than 15,0 %</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>	Fine white amorphous powder or beads

**Identification**

Test sodium	for	Passes test
Test aluminium	for	Passes test
Test for silicate		Passes test
pH		Between 6,5 and 11,5 (5 % slurry)

**Purity**

Loss on drying		Not more than 8,0 % (105 °C, 2 hours)
Loss on ignition	on	Not less than 5,0 % and not more than 11,0 % on the anhydrous basis (1 000 °C to constant weight)
Sodium		Not less than 5 % and not more than 8,5 % (as Na <sub>2</sub> O) on the anhydrous basis
Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead		Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 555 POTASSIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE****Synonyms**

Mica

**Definition**

Natural mica consists of mainly potassium aluminium silicate (muscovite)

<u>EINECS</u>		310-127-6
Chemical name		Potassium aluminium silicate
Chemical formula		$\text{KA}_2[\text{AlSi}_3\text{O}_{10}](\text{OH})_2$
Molecular weight		398
Assay		Content not less than 98 %

<b>Description</b>	Light grey to white crystalline platelets or powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Insoluble in water, diluted acids and alkali and organic solvents
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (105 °C, 2 hours)
Antimony	Not more than 20 mg/kg
Zinc	Not more than 25 mg/kg
Barium	Not more than 25 mg/kg
Chromium	Not more than 100 mg/kg
Copper	Not more than 25 mg/kg
Nickel	Not more than 50 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg

### E 556 CALCIUM ALUMINIUM SILICATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Calcium aluminosilicate; Calcium silicoaluminate; Aluminium calcium silicate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	Calcium aluminium silicate
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	

	Assay	Content on the anhydrous basis:
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>– as SiO<sub>2</sub> not less than 44,0 % and not more than 50,0 %</li> <li>– as Al<sub>2</sub>O<sub>3</sub> not less than 3,0 % and not more than 5,0 %</li> <li>– as CaO not less than 32,0 % and not more than 38,0 %</li> </ul>
<b>Description</b>		Fine white, free-flowing powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for calcium	Passes test
	Test for aluminium	Passes test
	Test for silicate	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 10,0 % (105 °C, 2 hours)
	Loss on ignition	Not less than 14,0 % and not more than 18,0 on the anhydrous basis (1 000 °C, constant weight)
	Fluoride	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 559 ALUMINIUM SILICATE (KAOLIN)

#### Synonyms

Kaolin, light or heavy

#### Definition

Aluminium silicate hydrous (kaolin) is a purified white plastic clay composed of kaolinite, potassium aluminium silicate, feldspar and quartz. Processing should not include calcination. The raw kaolinitic clay used in the production of aluminium silicate shall have a level of dioxin which does not make it injurious to

		health or unfit for human consumption. The product should be free of asbestos				
	EINECS	215-286-4 (kaolinite)				
	Chemical name					
	Chemical formula	$\text{Al}_2\text{Si}_2\text{O}_5(\text{OH})_4$ (kaolinite)				
	Molecular weight	264				
	Assay	Content not less than 90 % (sum of silica and alumina, after ignition)				
		<table border="1"> <tr> <td>Silica (<math>\text{SiO}_2</math>)</td> <td>Between 45 % and 55 %</td> </tr> <tr> <td>Alumi na (<math>\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3</math>)</td> <td>Between 30 % and 39 %</td> </tr> </table>	Silica ( $\text{SiO}_2$ )	Between 45 % and 55 %	Alumi na ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ )	Between 30 % and 39 %
Silica ( $\text{SiO}_2$ )	Between 45 % and 55 %					
Alumi na ( $\text{Al}_2\text{O}_3$ )	Between 30 % and 39 %					
<b>Description</b>		Fine, white or greyish white, unctuous powder. Kaolin is made up of loose aggregations of randomly oriented stacks of kaolinite flakes or of individual hexagonal flakes				
<b>Identification</b>						
	Test for alumina	Passes test				
	Test for silicate	Passes test				
	X-ray diffraction:	Characteristic peaks at 7,18/3,58/2,38/1,78 Å				
	Infrared absorption spectrum	Peaks at 3 700 and 3 620 $\text{cm}^{-1}$				
<b>Purity</b>						

Loss on ignition	Between 10 and 14 % (1 000 °C, constant weight)
Water soluble matter	Not more than 0,3 %
Acid soluble matter	Not more than 2 %
Iron	Not more than 5 %
Potassium oxide (K <sub>2</sub> O)	Not more than 5 %
Carbon	Not more than 0,5 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 570 FATTY ACIDS

### Synonyms

### Definition

Linear fatty acids, caprylic acid (C<sub>8</sub>), capric acid (C<sub>10</sub>), lauric acid (C<sub>12</sub>), myristic acid (C<sub>14</sub>), palmitic acid (C<sub>16</sub>), stearic acid (C<sub>18</sub>), oleic acid (C<sub>18:1</sub>)

### EINECS

### Chemical name

octanoic acid (C<sub>8</sub>); decanoic acid (C<sub>10</sub>); dodecanoic acid (C<sub>12</sub>); tetradecanoic acid (C<sub>14</sub>); hexadecanoic acid (C<sub>16</sub>); octadecanoic acid (C<sub>18</sub>); 9-octadecenoic acid (C<sub>18:1</sub>)

### Chemical formula

### Molecular weight

### Assay

Not less than 98 % by chromatography

### Description

A colourless liquid or white solid obtained from oils and fats

### Identification

<b>Purity</b>	Identification test	Individual fatty acids can be identified by acid value, iodine value, gas chromatography
	Residue on ignition	Not more than 0,1 %
	Unsaponifiable matter	Not more than 1,5 %
	Water content	Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 574 GLUCONIC ACID

<b>Synonyms</b>	D-gluconic acid; Dextronic acid
<b>Definition</b>	Gluconic acid is an aqueous solution of gluconic acid and glucono-delta-lactone
EINECS	
Chemical name	Gluconic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>7</sub> (gluconic acid)
Molecular weight	196,2
Assay	Content not less than 49,0 % (as gluconic acid)
<b>Description</b>	Colourless to light yellow, clear syrupy liquid
<b>Identification</b>	
Formation of phenylhydrazine derivative	Positive. Compound formed melts between 196 °C and 202 °C with decomposition
<b>Purity</b>	

Residue on ignition	Not more than 1,0 % 550 °C +/- 20 °C till disappearance of organic residues (black spots).
Reducing matter	Not more than 2,0 % (as D-glucose)
Chloride	Not more than 350 mg/kg
Sulphate	Not more than 240 mg/kg
Sulphite	Not more than 20 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 575 GLUCONO-DELTA-LACTONE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Gluconolactone; GDL; D-Gluconic acid delta-lactone; Delta-gluconolactone
<b>Definition</b>	Glucono-delta-lactone is the cyclic 1,5-intramolecular ester of D-gluconic acid. In aqueous media it is hydrolysed to an equilibrium mixture of D-gluconic acid (55 % - 66 %) and the delta- and gamma-lactones
<u>EINECS</u>	202-016-5
Chemical name	D-Glucono-1,5-lactone
Chemical formula	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>10</sub> O <sub>6</sub>
Molecular weight	178,14
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	Fine, white, nearly odourless, crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Formation of phenylhydrazine derivative	Positive. Compound formed melts between 196 °C and 202 °C with decomposition

<b>Purity</b>	of gluconic acid	
	Solubility	Freely soluble in water. Sparingly soluble in ethanol
	Water content	Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Reducing substances	Not more than 0,5 % (as D-glucose)
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### **E 576 SODIUM GLUCONATE**

<b>Synonyms</b>		Sodium salt of D-gluconic acid
<b>Definition</b>		Manufactured by fermentation or chemical catalytic oxidation
	<u>EINECS</u>	208-407-7
	Chemical name	Sodium D-gluconate
	Chemical formula	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub> NaO <sub>7</sub> (anhydrous)
	Molecular weight	218,14
	Assay	Content not less than 99,0 %
<b>Description</b>		White to tan, granular to fine, crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	Test for gluconate	Passes test
	Solubility	Very soluble in water. Sparingly soluble in ethanol
	pH	Between 6,5 and 7,5 (10 % solution)

**Purity**

Reducing matter	Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 577 POTASSIUM GLUCONATE****Synonyms**

Potassium salt of D-gluconic acid

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	206-074-2
Chemical name	Potassium D-gluconate
Chemical formula	C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub> KO <sub>7</sub> (anhydrous) C <sub>6</sub> H <sub>11</sub> KO <sub>7</sub> · H <sub>2</sub> O (monohydrate)
Molecular weight	234,25 (anhydrous) 252,26 (monohydrate)
Assay	Content not less than 97,0 % and not more than 103,0 % on dried basis

**Description**

Odourless, free flowing white to yellowish white, crystalline powder or granules

**Identification**

Test for potassium	for	Passes test
Test for gluconate	for	Passes test
pH		Between 7,0 and 8,3 (10 % solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying	on	Anhydrous: not more than 3,0 % (105 °C, 4 hours, vacuum) Monohydrate: not less than 6 % and not more than
----------------	----	--

	7,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours, vacuum)
Reducing substances	Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 578 CALCIUM GLUCONATE

### Synonyms

Calcium salt of D-gluconic acid

### Definition

#### EINECS

206-075-8

Chemical name

Calcium di-D-gluconate

Chemical formula

$C_{12}H_{22}CaO_{14}$  (anhydrous)

$C_{12}H_{22}CaO_{14} \cdot H_2O$  (monohydrate)

Molecular weight

430,38 (anhydrous form)

448,39 (monohydrate)

Assay

anhydrous : Content not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % on the dried basis

monohydrate : not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % on the "as is" basis.

### Description

Odourless, white crystalline granules or powder, stable in air

### Identification

Test for calcium

for Passes test

Test for gluconate

for Passes test

Solubility

Soluble in water, insoluble in ethanol

pH

Between 6,0 and 8,0 (5 % solution)

### Purity

Loss on drying	on	Not more than 3,0 % (105 °C, 16 hours) (anhydrous) Not more than 2,0 % (105 °C, 16 hours) (monohydrate)
Reducing substances		Not more than 1,0 % (as D-glucose)
Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 579 FERROUS GLUCONATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS		206-076-3
Chemical name		Ferrous di-D-gluconate dihydrate; Iron(II) di-gluconate dihydrate
Chemical formula		$C_{12}H_{22}FeO_{14} \cdot 2H_2O$
Molecular weight		482,17
Assay		Content not less than 95 % on the dried basis

### Description

Pale greenish-yellow to yellowish-grey powder or granules, which may have a faint odour of burnt sugar

### Identification

Solubility		Soluble with slight heating in water. Practically insoluble in ethanol
Test for ferrous ion	for	Passes test
Formation of phenylhydrazine derivative of gluconic acid	of	Positive
pH		Between 4 and 5,5 (10 % solution)

### Purity

Loss on drying	Not more than 10 % (105 °C, 16 hours)
Oxalic acid	Not detectable
Iron (Fe III)	Not more than 2 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Reducing substances	Not more than 0,5 % expressed as glucose

## E 585 FERROUS LACTATE

### Synonyms

Iron(II) lactate; Iron(II) 2-hydroxy propanoate; Propanoic acid, 2-hydroxy-iron(2 +) salt (2:1)

### Definition

EINECS	227-608-0
Chemical name	Ferrous 2-hydroxy propanoate
Chemical formula	$C_6H_{10}FeO_6 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 2 or 3)
Molecular weight	270,02 (dihydrate) 288,03 (trihydrate)
Assay	Content not less than 96 % on the dried basis

### Description

Greenish-white crystals or light green powder having a characteristic smell

### Identification

Solubility	Soluble in water. Practically insoluble in ethanol
Test for ferrous ion	Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	Test lactate	for	Passes test
	pH		Between 4 and 6 (2 % solution)
	Loss drying	on	Not more than 18 % (100 °C, under vacuum, approximately 700 mm Hg)
	Iron (Fe III)		Not more than 0,6 %
	Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead		Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury		Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Cadmium		Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### **E 586 4-HEXYLRESORCINOL**

<b>Synonyms</b>		4-Hexyl-1,3-benzenediol; Hexylresorcinol
<b>Definition</b>		
	EINECS	205-257-4
	Chemical name	4-Hexylresorcinol
	Chemical formula	$C_{12}H_{18}O_2$
	Molecular weight	197,24
	Assay	Not less than 98 % on the dried basis (4 hours at room temperature)
<b>Description</b>		White powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Freely soluble in ether and acetone; very slightly soluble in water

## Purity

Nitric acid test	To 1 ml of a saturated solution of the sample, add 1 ml of nitric acid. A light red colour appears
Bromine test	To 1 ml of saturated solution of the sample, add 1 ml of bromine TS. A yellow, flocculent precipitate dissolves producing a yellow solution
Melting range	62 to 67 °C
Acidity	Not more than 0,05 %
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
Resorcinol and other phenols	Shake about 1 g of the sample with 50 ml of water for a few minutes, filter, and to the filtrate add 3 drops of ferric chloride TS. No red or blue colour is produced
Nickel	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 3 mg/kg

## E 620 GLUTAMIC ACID

### Synonyms

L-Glutamic acid; L- $\alpha$ -Aminoglutaric acid

### Definition

<u>EINECS</u>	200-293-7
Chemical name	L-Glutamic acid; L-2-amino-pentanedioic acid
Chemical formula	C <sub>5</sub> H <sub>9</sub> NO <sub>4</sub>
Molecular weight	147,13
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % on the anhydrous basis
Solubility	Sparingly soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether

<b>Description</b>	White crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for glutamic acid (by thin layer chromatography)	Passes test
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 31,5° and + 32,2° (10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)
pH	Between 3,0 and 3,5 (saturated solution)
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 0,2 % (80 °C, 3 hours)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,2 %
Chloride	Not more than 0,2 %
Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid	Not more than 0,2 %
Arsenic	Not more than 2,5 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 621 MONOSODIUM GLUTAMATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Sodium glutamate; MSG
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	205-538-1
Chemical name	Monosodium L-glutamate monohydrate
Chemical formula	$C_5H_8NaNO_4 \cdot H_2O$

	Molecular weight	187,13
	Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % on the anhydrous basis
	Solubility	Freely soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether
<b>Description</b>		White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	Test for glutamic acid (by thin-layer chromatography)	Passes test
	Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 24,8° and + 25,3° (10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)
	pH	Between 6,7 and 7,2 (5 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (98 °C, 5 hours)
	Chloride	Not more than 0,2 %
	Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid	Not more than 0,2 %
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 622 MONOPOTASSIUM GLUTAMATE

**Synonyms** | Potassium glutamate; MPG

**Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	243-094-0
Chemical name	Monopotassium L-glutamate monohydrate
Chemical formula	$C_5H_8KNO_4 \cdot H_2O$
Molecular weight	203,24
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 % and not more than 101,0 % on the anhydrous basis
Solubility	Freely soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether

**Description**

White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder

**Identification**

Test for potassium	Passes test
Test for glutamic acid (by thin-layer chromatography)	Passes test
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 22,5° and + 24,0° (10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)
pH	Between 6,7 and 7,3 (2 % solution)

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 0,2 % (80 °C, 5 hours)
Chloride	Not more than 0,2 %
Pyrrolidone carboxylic	Not more than 0,2 %

acid	
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 623 CALCIUM DIGLUTAMATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Calcium glutamate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	242-905-5
Chemical name	Monocalcium di-L-glutamate
Chemical formula	$C_{10}H_{16}CaN_2O_8 \cdot nH_2O$ (n = 0, 1, 2 or 4)
Molecular weight	332,32 (anhydrous)
Assay	Content not less than 98,0 % and not more than 102,0 % on the anhydrous basis
Solubility	Freely soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether
<b>Description</b>	White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for calcium	Passes test
Test for glutamic acid (by thin-layer chromatography)	Passes test
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 27,4° and + 29,2° (for calcium diglutamate with n = 4) (10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)
<b>Purity</b>	

Water content	Not more than 19,0 % (for calcium diglutamate with n = 4) (Karl Fischer)
Chloride	Not more than 0,2 %
Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid	Not more than 0,2 %
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 624 MONOAMMONIUM GLUTAMATE

### Synonyms

Ammonium glutamate

### Definition

#### EINECS

231-447-1

Chemical name

Monoammonium L-glutamate monohydrate

Chemical formula

$C_5H_{12}N_2O_4 \cdot H_2O$

Molecular weight

182,18

Assay

Content not less than 99,0 % and not more 101,0 % on the anhydrous basis

Solubility

Freely soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether

### Description

White, practically odourless crystals or crystalline powder

### Identification

Test for ammonium

Passes test

Test for glutamic acid (by thin-layer chromatography)

Passes test

<b>Purity</b>	Specific rotation	[ $\alpha$ ] <sub>D</sub> <sup>20</sup> between + 25,4° and + 26,4° (10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)
	pH	Between 6,0 and 7,0 (5 % solution)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (50 °C, 4 hours)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid	Not more than 0,2 %
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 625 MAGNESIUM DIGLUTAMATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Magnesium glutamate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	242-413-0
Chemical name	Monomagnesium di-L-glutamate tetrahydrate
Chemical formula	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>16</sub> MgN <sub>2</sub> O <sub>8</sub> · 4H <sub>2</sub> O
Molecular weight	388,62
Assay	Content not less than 95,0 % and not more than 105,0 % on the anhydrous basis
Solubility	Very soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol or ether
<b>Description</b>	Odourless, white or off-white crystals or powder
<b>Identification</b>	

<b>Purity</b>	Test for magnesium	Passes test
	Test for glutamic acid (by thin-layer chromatography)	Passes test
	Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20}$ between + 23,8° and + 24,4° (10 % solution (anhydrous basis) in 2N HCl, 200 mm tube)
	pH	Between 6,4 and 7,5 (10 % solution)
	Water content	Not more than 24 % (Karl Fischer)
	Chloride	Not more than 0,2 %
	Pyrrolidone carboxylic acid	Not more than 0,2 %
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 626 GUANYLIC ACID

### Synonyms

5'-Guanylic acid

### Definition

#### EINECS

201-598-8

#### Chemical name

Guanosine-5'-monophosphoric acid

#### Chemical formula

$C_{10}H_{14}N_5O_8P$

#### Molecular weight

363,22

#### Assay

Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

#### Solubility

Slightly soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol

<b>Description</b>		Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for ribose	Passes test
	Test for organic phosphate	Passes test
	pH	Between 1,5 and 2,5 (0,25 % solution)
	Spectrometry	Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 1,5 % (120 °C, 4 hours)
	Other nucleotides	Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 627 DISODIUM GUANYLATE

<b>Synonyms</b>		Sodium guanylate; Sodium 5'-guanylate
<b>Definition</b>		
	<u>EINECS</u>	221-849-5
	Chemical name	Disodium guanosine-5'-monophosphate
	Chemical formula	$C_{10}H_{12}N_5Na_2O_8P \cdot nH_2O$ (n = ca. 7)
	Molecular weight	407,19 (anhydrous)
	Assay	Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis
	Solubility	Soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol, practically insoluble in ether

<b>Description</b>		Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for ribose	Passes test
	Test for organic phosphate	Passes test
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	pH	Between 7,0 and 8,5 (5 % solution)
	Spectrometry	maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 25 % (120 °C, 4 hours)
	Other nucleotides	Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 628 DIPOTASSIUM GUANYLATE

<b>Synonyms</b>		Potassium guanylate; Potassium 5'-guanylate
<b>Definition</b>		
	<u>EINECS</u>	226-914-1
	Chemical name	Dipotassium guanosine-5'-monophosphate
	Chemical formula	C <sub>10</sub> H <sub>12</sub> K <sub>2</sub> N <sub>5</sub> O <sub>8</sub> P
	Molecular weight	439,40
	Assay	Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis

<b>Description</b>	Solubility	Freely soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol
		Odourless, colourless or white crystals or white crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>	Test for ribose	Passes test
	Test for organic phosphate	Passes test
	Test for potassium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	pH	Between 7,0 and 8,5 (5 % solution)
	Spectrometry	Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm
	Loss on drying	Not more than 5 % (120 °C, 4 hours)
	Other nucleotides	Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 629 CALCIUM GUANYLATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Calcium 5'-guanylate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	Calcium guanosine-5'-monophosphate
Chemical formula	$C_{10}H_{12}CaN_5O_8P \cdot nH_2O$
Molecular weight	401,20 (anhydrous)

<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis
	Solubility	Sparingly soluble in water
		Odourless, white or off-white crystals or powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for ribose	Passes test
	Test for organic phosphate	Passes test
	Test for calcium	Passes test
	pH	Between 7,0 and 8,0 (0,05 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>	Spectrometry	Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 256 nm
	Loss on drying	Not more than 23,0 % (120 °C, 4 hours)
	Other nucleotides	Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 630 INOSINIC ACID

#### Synonyms

5'-Inosinic acid

#### Definition

##### EINECS

205-045-1

##### Chemical name

Inosine-5'-monophosphoric acid

##### Chemical formula

$C_{10}H_{13}N_4O_8P$

##### Molecular

348,21

	weight	
<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis
	Solubility	Freely soluble in water, slightly soluble in ethanol
		Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for ribose	Passes test
	Test for organic phosphate	Passes test
	pH	Between 1,0 and 2,0 (5 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>	Spectrometry	Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm
	Loss on drying	Not more than 3,0 % (120 °C, 4 hours)
	Other nucleotides	Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 631 DISODIUM INOSINATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Sodium inosinate; Sodium 5'-inosinate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	225-146-4
Chemical name	Disodium inosine-5'-monophosphate
Chemical formula	$C_{10}H_{11}N_4Na_2O_8P \cdot H_2O$
Molecular weight	392,17 (anhydrous)

<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis
	Solubility	Soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol, practically insoluble in ether
		Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for ribose	Passes test
	Test for organic phosphate	Passes test
	Test for sodium	Passes test
	pH	Between 7,0 and 8,5
<b>Purity</b>	Spectrometry	Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm
	Water content	Not more than 28,5 % (Karl Fischer)
	Other nucleotides	Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 632 DIPOTASSIUM INOSINATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Potassium inosinate; Potassium 5'-inosinate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	243-652-3
Chemical name	Dipotassium inosine-5'-monophosphate
Chemical formula	$C_{10}H_{11}K_2N_4O_8P$
Molecular	424,39

	weight	
<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis
	Solubility	Freely soluble in water; practically insoluble in ethanol
		Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for ribose	Passes test
	Test for organic phosphate	Passes test
	Test for potassium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	pH	Between 7,0 and 8,5 (5 % solution)
	Spectrometry	Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm
	Water content	Not more than 10,0 % (Karl Fischer)
	Other nucleotides	Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 633 CALCIUM INOSINATE

#### Synonyms

Calcium 5'-inosinate

#### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name

Calcium inosine-5'-monophosphate

Chemical formula

$C_{10}H_{11}CaN_4O_8P \cdot nH_2O$

<b>Description</b>	Molecular weight	386,19 (anhydrous)
	Assay	Content not less than 97,0 % on the anhydrous basis
	Solubility	Sparingly soluble in water
		Odourless, colourless or white crystals or powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for ribose	Passes test
	Test for organic phosphate	Passes test
	Test for calcium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	pH	Between 7,0 and 8,0 (0,05 % solution)
	Spectrometry	Maximum absorption of a 20 mg/l solution in 0,01N HCl at 250 nm
	Water content	Not more than 23,0 % (Karl Fischer)
	Other nucleotides	Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 634 CALCIUM 5'-RIBONUCLEOTIDE

<b>Synonyms</b>	
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	Calcium 5'-ribonucleotide is essentially a mixture of calcium inosine-5'-monophosphate and calcium guanosine-5'-monophosphate
Chemical	$C_{10}H_{11}N_4CaO_8P \cdot nH_2O$

	formula	$C_{10}H_{12}N_5CaO_8P \cdot nH_2O$
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	Content of both major components not less than 97,0 %, and of each component not less than 47,0 % and not more than 53 %, in every case on the anhydrous basis
	Solubility	Sparingly soluble in water
<b>Description</b>		Odourless, white or nearly white crystals or powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for ribose	Passes test
	Test for organic phosphate	Passes test
	Test for calcium	Passes test
	pH	Between 7,0 and 8,0 (0,05 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water content	Not more than 23,0 % (Karl Fischer)
	Other nucleotides	Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

#### E 635 DISODIUM 5'-RIBONUCLEOTIDE

<b>Synonyms</b>		Sodium 5'-ribonucleotide
<b>Definition</b>		
	EINECS	
	Chemical name	Disodium 5'-ribonucleotide is essentially a mixture of disodium inosine-5'-monophosphate and disodium guanosine-5'-monophosphate

<b>Description</b>	Chemical formula	$C_{10}H_{11}N_4O_8P \cdot nH_2O$ $C_{10}H_{12}N_5Na_2O_8P \cdot nH_2O$
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	Content of both major components not less than 97,0 %, and of each component not less than 47,0 % and not more than 53 %, in every case on the anhydrous basis
	Solubility	Soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol practically insoluble in ether
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for ribose	Passes test
	Test for organic phosphate	Passes test
	Test for sodium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>	pH	Between 7,0 and 8,5 (5 % solution)
	Water content	Not more than 26,0 % (Karl Fischer)
	Other nucleotides	Not detectable by thin-layer chromatography
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 640 GLYCINE AND ITS SODIUM SALT

### (I) GLYCINE

**Synonyms** | Aminoacetic acid; Glycocoll

**Definition**

	<u>EINECS</u>	200-272-2
	Chemical name	Aminoacetic acid
	Chemical formula	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub>
	Molecular weight	75,07
	Assay	Content not less than 98,5 % on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		White crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for amino acid	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,2 % (105 °C, 3 hours)
	Residue on ignition	Not more than 0,1 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## (II) SODIUM GLYCINATE

<b>Synonyms</b>		
<b>Definition</b>		
	<u>EINECS</u>	227-842-3
	Chemical name	Sodium glycinate
	Chemical formula	C <sub>2</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>2</sub> Na
	Molecular weight	98

<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content not less than 98,5 % on the anhydrous basis
		White crystals or crystalline powder
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for amino acid	Passes test
	Test for sodium	Passes test
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,2 % (105 °C, 3 hours)
	Residue on ignition	Not more than 0,1 %
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 650 ZINC ACETATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Acetic acid, zinc salt, dihydrate
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	
Chemical name	Zinc acetate dihydrate
Chemical formula	$C_4H_6O_4 Zn \cdot 2H_2O$
Molecular weight	219,51
Assay	Content not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % of $C_4H_6O_4 Zn \cdot 2H_2O$
<b>Description</b>	Colourless crystals or fine, off-white powder
<b>Identification</b>	

<b>Purity</b>	Test for acetate	Passes test
	Test for zinc	Passes test
	pH	Between 6,0 and 8,0 (5 % solution)
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0,005 %
	Chlorides	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Sulphates	Not more than 100 mg/kg
	Alkalines and alkaline earths	Not more than 0,2 %
	Organic volatile impurities	Passes test
	Iron	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 20 mg/kg
	Cadmium	Not more than 5 mg/kg

## E 900 DIMETHYL POLYSILOXANE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Polydimethyl siloxane; Silicone fluid; Silicone oil; Dimethyl silicone
<b>Definition</b>	Dimethylpolysiloxane is a mixture of fully methylated linear siloxane polymers containing repeating units of the formula $(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{SiO}$ and stabilised with trimethylsiloxy end-blocking units of the formula $(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{SiO}$
EINECS	
Chemical name	Siloxanes and silicones, di-methyl

	Chemical formula	$(\text{CH}_3)_3\text{-Si-[O-Si(CH}_3)_2]_n\text{-O-Si(CH}_3)_3$
	Molecular weight	
<b>Description</b>	Assay	Content of total silicon not less than 37,3 % and not more than 38,5 %
		Clear, colourless, viscous liquid
<b>Identification</b>	Specific gravity (25° C/25 °C)	Between 0,964 and 0,977
	Refractive index	$[\text{n}]_D^{25}$ between 1,400 and 1,405
	Infrared absorption spectrum	The infrared absorption spectrum of a liquid film of the sample between two sodium chloride plates exhibits relative maxima at the same wavelengths as those of a similar preparation of Dimethylpolysiloxane Reference Standard
<b>Purity</b>	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (150 °C, 4h)
	Viscosity	Not less than $1,00 \cdot 10^{-4} \text{ m}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ at 25 °C
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

### E 901 BEESWAX, WHITE AND YELLOW

<b>Synonyms</b>	White wax; Yellow wax
<b>Definition</b>	Yellow bees wax is the wax obtained by melting the walls of the honeycomb made by the honey bee, <i>Apis mellifera</i> L., with hot water and removing foreign matter
	White beeswax is obtained by bleaching yellow beeswax

	<u>EINECS</u>	232-383-7
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		Yellowish white (white form) or yellowish to greyish brown (yellow form) pieces or plates with a fine-grained and non-crystalline fracture, having an agreeable, honey-like odour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Melting range	Between 62 °C and 65 °C
	Specific gravity	About 0,96
	Solubility	Insoluble in water, sparingly soluble in alcohol, very soluble in chloroform and ether
<b>Purity</b>		
	Acid value	Not less than 17 and not more than 24
	Saponification value	87-104
	Peroxide value	Not more than 5
	Glycerol and other polyols	Not more than 0,5 % (as glycerol)
	Ceresin, paraffins and certain other waxes	Transfer 3.0 g of the sample to a 100 ml round-bottomed flask, add 30 ml of a 4% w/v solution of potassium hydroxide in aldehyde-free ethanol and boil gently under a reflux condenser for 2 h. Remove the condenser and immediately insert a thermometer. Place the flask in water at 80°C and allow to cool, swirling the solution continuously. No precipitate is formed before the temperature reaches 65°C, although the solution may be opalescent.

Fats, Japan wax, rosin and soaps	Boil 1 g of the sample for 30 min with 35 ml of a 1 in 7 solution of sodium hydroxide, maintaining the volume by the occasional addition of water, and cool the mixture. The wax separates and the liquid remains clear. Filter the cold mixture and acidify the filtrate with hydrochloric acid. No precipitate is formed.
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 902 CANDELILLA WAX

### Synonyms

### Definition

Candelilla wax is a purified wax obtained from the leaves of the candelilla plant, *Euphorbia antisyphilitica*

### EINECS

232-347-0

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

### Description

Hard, yellowish brown, opaque to translucent wax

### Identification

Specific gravity

About 0,98

Melting range

Between 68,5 °C and 72,5 °C

Solubility

Insoluble in water, soluble in chloroform and toluene

### Purity

Acid value

Not less than 12 and not more than 22

Saponification value	Not less than 43 and not more than 65
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 903 CARNAUBA WAX

### Synonyms

### Definition

Carnauba wax is a purified wax obtained from the leaf buds and leaves of the Brazilian Mart wax palm, *Copernicia cerifera*

### EINECS

232-399-4

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

### Description

Light brown to pale yellow powder or flakes or hard and brittle solid with a resinous fracture

### Identification

Specific gravity

About 0,997

Melting range

Between 82 °C and 86 °C

Solubility

Insoluble in water, partly soluble in boiling ethanol, soluble in chloroform and diethyl ether

### Purity

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,25 %

Acid value

Not less than 2 and not more than 7

Ester value	Not less than 71 and not more than 88
Unsaponifiable matter	Not less than 50 % and not more than 55 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 904 SHELLAC

### Synonyms

Bleached shellac; White shellac

### Definition

Shellac is the purified and bleached lac, the resinous secretion of the insect *Laccifer (Tachardia) lacca* Kerr (Fam. *Coccidae*)

### EINECS

232-549-9

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

### Description

Bleached shellac — off-white, amorphous, granular resin

Wax-free bleached shellac — light yellow, amorphous, granular resin

### Identification

Solubility

Insoluble in water; freely (though very slowly) soluble in alcohol; slightly soluble in acetone

Acid value

Between 60 and 89

### Purity

Loss

on

Not more than 6,0 % (40 °C, over silica gel, 15 hours)

drying	
Rosin	Absent
Wax	Bleached shellac: not more than 5,5 % Wax-free bleached shellac: not more than 0,2 %
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 905 MICROCRYSTALLINE WAX

<b>Synonyms</b>		Petroleum wax; Hydrocarbon wax; Fischer-Tropsch wax; Synthetic wax; Synthetic paraffin
<b>Definition</b>		Refined mixtures of solid, saturated hydrocarbons, obtained from petroleum or synthetic feedstocks
<b>Description</b>		White to amber, odourless wax
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Insoluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol
	Refractive Index	$[n]_D^{100}$ 1,434-1,448 Alternative $[n]_D^{120}$ 1,426-1,440
<b>Purity</b>		
	Molecular weight	Average not less than 500
	Viscosity	Not less than $1,1 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ at 100 °C Alternative: Not less than $0,8 \times 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ at 120 °C, if solid at 100 °C
	Residue ignition	on Not more than 0,1 %
	Carbon number	at Not more than 5 % of molecules with carbon number less than 25
	5 % distillation point	
	Colour	Passes test

Sulphur	Not more than 0,4 wt %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Polycyclic aromatic compounds	Benzo(a)pyrene no more than 50 µg/kg

## E 907 HYDROGENATED POLY-1-DECENE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Hydrogenated polydec-1-ene; Hydrogenated poly-alpha-olefin
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	$C_{10n}H_{20n+2}$ where $n = 3 - 6$
Molecular weight	560 (average)
Assay	Not less than 98,5% of hydrogenated poly-1-decene, having the following oligomer distribution:  C <sub>30</sub> : 13 – 37 %  C <sub>40</sub> : 35 – 70 %  C <sub>50</sub> : 9 – 25 %  C <sub>60</sub> : 1 – 7 %
<b>Description</b>	
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Insoluble in water; slightly soluble in ethanol; soluble in toluene
Burning	Burns with a bright flame and a paraffin-like characteristic smell

<b>Purity</b>	Viscosity	Between $5,7 \times 10^{-6}$ and $6,1 \times 10^{-6} \text{ m}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ at 100 °C
	Compounds with carbon number less than 30	Not more than 1,5 %
	Readily carbonisable substances	After 10 minutes shaking in a boiling water bath, a tube of sulphuric acid with a 5 g sample of hydrogenated poly-1-decene is not darker than a very slight straw colour
	Nickel	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 912 MONTAN ACID ESTERS

### Synonyms

### Definition

Montan acids and/or esters with ethylene glycol and/or 1,3-butanediol and/or glycerol

EINECS

Chemical name

Montan acid esters

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

### Description

Almost white to yellowish flakes, powder, granules or pellets

### Identification

Density

Between 0,98 and 1,05 (20 °C)

Drop point

Greater than 77 °C

### Purity

Acid value	Not more than 40
Glycerol	Not more than 1 % (by gas chromatography)
Other polyols	Not more than 1 % (by gas chromatography)
Other wax types	Not detectable (by differential scanning calorimetry and/or infrared spectroscopy)
Arsenic	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Chromium	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

### E 914 OXIDISED POLYETHYLENE WAX

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

Polar reaction products from mild oxidation of polyethylene

EINECS

Chemical name

Oxidised polyethylene

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

#### Description

Almost white flakes, powder, granules or pellets

#### Identification

Density

Between 0,92 and 1,05 (20 °C)

Drop point

Greater than 95 °C

#### Purity

Acid value

Not more than 70

Viscosity		Not less than $8,1 \cdot 10^{-5} \text{ m}^2\text{s}^{-1}$ at 120 °C
Other wax types		Not detectable (by differential scanning calorimetry and/or infrared spectroscopy)
Oxygen		Not more than 9,5 %
Chromium		Not more than 5 mg/kg
Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 920 L-CYSTEINE

### Synonyms

### Definition

L-cysteine hydrochloride or hydrochloride monohydrate.  
Human hair may not be used as a source for this substance

### EINECS

200-157-7 (anhydrous)

### Chemical name

### Chemical formula

$\text{C}_3\text{H}_7\text{NO}_2\text{S} \cdot \text{HCl} \cdot n\text{H}_2\text{O}$  (where  $n = 0$  or  $1$ )

### Molecular weight

157,62 (anhydrous)

### Assay

Content not less than 98,0 % and not more than 101,5 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

White powder or colourless crystals

### Identification

### Solubility

Freely soluble in water and in ethanol

### Melting range

Anhydrous form melts at about 175 °C

### Specific rotation

$[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{20}$  : between + 5,0° and + 8,0° or  
 $[\alpha]_{\text{D}}^{25}$  : between + 4,9° and 7,9°

### Purity

### Loss

on Between 8,0 % and 12,0 %

drying	Not more than 2,0 % (anhydrous form)
Residue on ignition	Not more than 0,1 %
Ammonium-ion	Not more than 200 mg/kg
Arsenic	Not more than 1,5 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg

## E 927b CARBAMIDE

### Synonyms

Urea

### Definition

#### EINECS

200-315-5

Chemical name

Chemical formula

CH<sub>4</sub>N<sub>2</sub>O

Molecular weight

60,06

Assay

Content not less than 99,0 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

Colourless to white, prismatic, crystalline powder or small, white pellets

### Identification

Solubility

Very soluble in water

Soluble in ethanol

Precipitation with nitric acid

To pass the test a white, crystalline precipitate is formed

Colour reaction

To pass the test a reddish-violet colour is produced

Melting range

132 °C to 135 °C

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 1,0 % (105 °C, 1 hour)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
Ethanol-insoluble matter	Not more than 0,04 %
Alkalinity	Passes test
Ammonium-ion	Not more than 500 mg/kg
Biuret	Not more than 0,1 %
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

**E 938 ARGON****Synonyms****Definition**

<u>EINECS</u>	231-147-0
Chemical name	Argon
Chemical formula	Ar
Atomic weight	40
Assay	Not less than 99 %

**Description**

Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

**Identification****Purity**

Water content	Not more than 0,05 %
Methane and other hydrocarbons	Not more than 100 µl/l (calculated as methane)

## E 939 HELIUM

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS 231-168-5

Chemical name Helium

Chemical formula He

Atomic weight 4

Assay Not less than 99 %

### Description

Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas

### Identification

### Purity

Water content Not more than 0,05 %

Methane and other hydrocarbons Not more than 100 µl/l (calculated as methane)

## E 941 NITROGEN

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS 231-783-9

<b>Description</b>	Chemical name	Nitrogen
	Chemical formula	N <sub>2</sub>
	Molecular weight	28
	Assay	Not less than 99 %
		Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas
<b>Identification</b>		
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water content	Not more than 0,05 %
	Carbon monoxide	Not more than 10 µl/l
	Methane and other hydrocarbons	Not more than 100 µl/l (calculated as methane)
	Nitrogen dioxide and nitrogen oxide	Not more than 10 µl/l
	Oxygen	Not more than 1 %

## E 942 NITROUS OXIDE

### Synonyms

### Definition

<u>EINECS</u>	233-032-0
Chemical name	Nitrous oxide
Chemical formula	N <sub>2</sub> O
Molecular weight	44

	weight	
<b>Description</b>	Assay	Not less than 99 %
		Colourless, non-flammable gas, sweetish odour
<b>Identification</b>		
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water content	Not more than 0,05 %
	Carbon monoxide	Not more than 30 µl/l
	Nitrogen dioxide and nitrogen oxide	Not more than 10 µl/l

#### E 943a BUTANE

<b>Synonyms</b>		n-Butane
<b>Definition</b>		
	EINECS	
	Chemical name	Butane
	Chemical formula	CH <sub>3</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>2</sub> CH <sub>3</sub>
	Molecular weight	58,12
	Assay	Content not less than 96 %
<b>Description</b>		Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour
<b>Identification</b>		
	Vapour pressure	108,935 kPa at 20 °C
<b>Purity</b>		
	Methane	Not more than 0,15 % v/v

Ethane	Not more than 0,5 % v/v
Propane	Not more than 1,5 % v/v
Isobutane	Not more than 3,0 % v/v
1,3-butadiene	Not more than 0,1 % v/v
Moisture	Not more than 0,005 %

## E 943b ISOBUTANE

### Synonyms

2-Methyl propane

### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name

2-methyl propane

Chemical formula

$(\text{CH}_3)_2\text{CH CH}_3$

Molecular weight

58,12

Assay

Content not less than 94 %

### Description

Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

### Identification

Vapour pressure

205,465 kPa at 20 °C

### Purity

Methane	Not more than 0,15 % v/v
Ethane	Not more than 0,5 % v/v
Propane	Not more than 2,0 % v/v
n-Butane	Not more than 4,0 % v/v
1,3-butadiene	Not more than 0,1 % v/v
Moisture	Not more than 0,005 %

## E 944 PROPANE

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS

Chemical  
name

Propane

Chemical  
formula

CH<sub>3</sub>CH<sub>2</sub>CH<sub>3</sub>

Molecular  
weight

44,09

Assay

Content not less than 95 %

### Description

Colourless gas or liquid with mild, characteristic odour

### Identification

Vapour  
pressure

732,910 kPa at 20 °C

### Purity

Methane

Not more than 0,15 % v/v

Ethane

Not more than 1,5 % v/v

Isobutane

Not more than 2,0 % v/v

n-Butane

Not more than 1,0 % v/v

1,3-butadiene

Not more than 0,1 % v/v

Moisture

Not more than 0,005 %

## E 948 OXYGEN

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS

231-956-9

Chemical  
name

Oxygen

	Chemical formula	O <sub>2</sub>
	Molecular weight	32
	Assay	Not less than 99 %
<b>Description</b>		Colourless, odourless, non-flammable gas
<b>Identification</b>		
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water content	Not more than 0,05 %
	Methane and other hydrocarbons	Not more than 100 µl/l (calculated as methane)

## E 949 HYDROGEN

### Synonyms

### Definition

	<u>EINECS</u>	215-605-7
	Chemical name	Hydrogen
	Chemical formula	H <sub>2</sub>
	Molecular weight	2
	Assay	Content not less than 99,9 %
<b>Description</b>		Colourless, odourless, highly flammable gas
<b>Identification</b>		
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water content	Not more than 0,005 % v/v
	Oxygen	Not more than 0,001 % v/v

Nitrogen | Not more than 0,07 % v/v

## E 950 ACESULFAME K

**Synonyms** | Acesulfame potassium; Potassium salt of 3,4-dihydro-6-methyl-1,2,3-oxathiazin-4-one-2,2-dioxide

### Definition

EINECS | 259-715-3

Chemical name | 6-methyl-1,2,3-oxathiazin-4(3H)-one-2,2-dioxide potassium salt

Chemical formula |  $C_4H_4KNO_4S$

Molecular weight | 201,24

Assay | Content not less than 99 % of  $C_4H_4KNO_4S$  on the anhydrous basis

### Description

Odourless, white, crystalline powder. Approximately 200 times as sweet as sucrose

### Identification

Solubility | Very soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol

Ultraviolet absorption | Maximum  $227 \pm 2$  nm for a solution of 10 mg in 1 000 ml of water

Test for potassium | Passes test (test the residue obtained by igniting 2 g of the sample)

Precipitation test | Add a few drops of a 10 % solution of sodium cobaltnitrite to a solution of 0,2 g of the sample in 2 ml of acetic acid and 2 ml of water. A yellow precipitate is produced

### Purity

Loss on drying | Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 2 hours)

Organic impurities | Passes test for 20 mg/kg of UV active components

Fluoride	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 951 ASPARTAME

### Synonyms

Aspartyl phenylalanine methyl ester

### Definition

EINECS	245-261-3
Chemical name	N-L- $\alpha$ -Aspartyl-L-phenylalanine-1-methyl ester, 3-amino-N-( $\alpha$ -carbomethoxy-phenethyl)-succinamic acid-N-methyl ester
Chemical formula	C <sub>14</sub> H <sub>18</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub>
Molecular weight	294,31
Assay	Not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % of C <sub>14</sub> H <sub>18</sub> N <sub>2</sub> O <sub>5</sub> on the anhydrous basis

### Description

White, odourless, crystalline powder having a sweet taste. Approximately 200 times as sweet as sucrose

### Identification

Solubility	Slightly soluble in water and in ethanol
pH	Between 4,5 and 6,0 (1 in 125 solution)
Specific rotation	[ $\alpha$ ] <sub>D</sub> <sup>20</sup> : + 14,5° to + 16,5° Determine in a 4 in 100/15 N formic acid solution within 30 minutes after preparation of the sample solution

### Purity

Loss on drying	Not more than 4,5 % (105 °C, 4 hours)
Sulphated	Not more than 0,2 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

ash	
Transmittance	The transmittance of a 1 % solution in 2N hydrochloric acid, determined in a 1-cm cell at 430 nm with a suitable spectrophotometer, using 2N hydrochloric acid as a reference, is not less than 0,95, equivalent to an absorbance of not more than approximately 0,022
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
5-Benzyl-3,6-dioxo-2-piperazineacetic acid	Not more than 1,5 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

## E 952 CYCLAMIC ACID AND ITS Na AND Ca SALTS

### (I) CYCLAMIC ACID

#### Synonyms

Cyclohexylsulphamic acid; Cyclamate

#### Definition

EINECS

202-898-1

Chemical name

Cyclohexanesulphamic acid; cyclohexylaminosulphonic acid

Chemical formula

$C_6H_{13}NO_3S$

Molecular weight

179,24

Assay

Cyclohexylsulphamic acid contains not less than 98 % and not more than the equivalent of 102 % of  $C_6H_{13}NO_3S$ , calculated on the anhydrous basis

#### Description

A practically colourless, white crystalline powder. Approximately 40 times as sweet as sucrose

#### Identification

Solubility

Soluble in water and in ethanol

**Purity**

Precipitation test	Acidify a 2 % solution with hydrochloric acid, add 1 ml of an approximately molar solution of barium chloride in water and filter if any haze or precipitate forms. To the clear solution add 1 ml of a 10 % solution of sodium nitrite. A white precipitate forms.
Loss on drying	Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 1 hour)
Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as selenium on dry weight basis)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Cyclohexylamine	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Dicyclohexylamine	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Aniline	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

**(II) SODIUM CYCLAMATE****Synonyms**

Cyclamate; Sodium salt of cyclamic acid

**Definition**

EINECS	205-348-9
Chemical name	Sodium cyclohexanesulphamate, sodium cyclohexylsulphamate
Chemical formula	$C_6H_{12}NNaO_3S$ and the dihydrate form $C_6H_{12}NNaO_3S \cdot 2H_2O$
Molecular weight	201,22 calculated on the anhydrous form 237,22 calculated on the hydrated form
Assay	Not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % on the dried basis  Dihydrate form: not less than 84 % on the dried basis

<b>Description</b>	White, odourless crystals or crystalline powder. Approximately 30 times as sweet as sucrose
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 1 hour) Not more than 15,2 % (105 °C, 2 hours) for the dihydrate form
Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as selenium on dry weight basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Cyclohexyl amine	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Dicyclohexylamine	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Aniline	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

### (III) CALCIUM CYCLAMATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Cyclamate; Calcium salt of cyclamic acid
<b>Definition</b>	
EINECS	205-349-4
Chemical name	Calcium cyclohexanesulphamate, calcium cyclohexylsulphamate
Chemical formula	$C_{12}H_{24}CaN_2O_6S_2 \cdot 2H_2O$
Molecular weight	432,57
Assay	Not less than 98 % and not more than 101 % on the dried basis

<b>Description</b>	White, colourless crystals or crystalline powder. Approximately 30 times as sweet as sucrose
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 1 % (105 °C, 1 hour) Not more than 8,5 % (140 °C, 4 hours) for the dihydrate form
Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed as selenium on dry weight basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Cyclohexyl amine	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Dicyclohexylamine	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Aniline	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

## E 953 ISOMALT

<b>Synonyms</b>	Hydrogenated isomaltulose.
<b>Definition</b>	Manufactured by enzymatic conversion of sucrose with nonviable cells of <i>Protaminobacter rubrum</i> followed by catalytic hydrogenation
EINECS	
Chemical name	Isomalt is a mixture of hydrogenated mono- and disaccharides whose principal components are the disaccharides:  6-O- $\alpha$ -D-Glucopyranosyl-D-sorbitol (1,6-GPS) and  1-O- $\alpha$ -D-Glucopyranosyl-D-mannitol dihydrate (1,1-GPM)

Chemical formula	6-O- $\alpha$ -D-Glucopyranosyl-D-sorbitol: C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>24</sub> O <sub>11</sub> 1-O- $\alpha$ -D-Glucopyranosyl-D-mannitol dihydrate: C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>24</sub> O <sub>11</sub> .2H <sub>2</sub> O
Molecular weight	6-O- $\alpha$ -D-Glucopyranosyl-D-sorbitol: 344,3 1-O- $\alpha$ -D-Glucopyranosyl-D-mannitol dihydrate: 380,3
Assay	Content not less than 98 % of hydrogenated mono- and disaccharides and not less than 86 % of the mixture of 6-O- $\alpha$ -D-Glucopyranosyl-D-sorbitol and 1-O- $\alpha$ -D-Glucopyranosyl-D-mannitol dihydrate determined on the anhydrous basis.
<b>Description</b>	Odourless, white, slightly hygroscopic, crystalline mass.
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in water, very slightly soluble in ethanol.
HPLC test	Comparison with an appropriate reference standard of Isomalt shows that the 2 principal peaks in the chromatogram of the test solution are similar in retention time to the 2 principal peaks in the chromatogram obtained with the reference solution.
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	Not more than 7 % (Karl Fischer Method)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,05 % (expressed on dry weight basis)
D-Mannitol	Not more than 3 %
D-Sorbitol	Not more than 6 %
Reducing sugars	Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)
Nickel	Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

#### E 954 SACCHARIN AND ITS Na. K AND Ca SALTS

**(I) SACCHARIN****Synonyms****Definition**

EINECS	201-321-0
Chemical name	3-Oxo-2,3dihydrobenzo(d)isothiazol-1,1-dioxide
Chemical formula	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>3</sub> S
Molecular weight	183,18
Assay	Not less than 99 % and not more than 101 % of C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>5</sub> NO <sub>3</sub> S on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

White crystals or a white crystalline powder, odourless or with a faint, aromatic odour. Approximately between 300 and 500 times as sweet as sucrose

**Identification**

Solubility	Slightly soluble in water, soluble in basic solutions, sparingly soluble in ethanol
------------	---

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 1 % (105°C, 2 hours)
Melting range	226 to 230°C
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,2 % (expressed on dry weight basis)
Benzoic and salicylic acid	To 10 ml of a 1 in 20 solution, previously acidified with five drops of acetic acid, add three drops of an approximately molar solution of ferric chloride in water. No precipitate or violet colour appears
<i>o</i> -Toluenesulphonamide	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
<i>p</i> -Toluenesul	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight

phonamide	basis)
Benzoic acid <i>p</i> -sulphonamide	Not more than 25 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Readily carbonisable substances	Absent
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

## (II) SODIUM SACCHARIN

### Synonyms

Saccharin; Sodium salt of saccharin

### Definition

EINECS	204-886-1
Chemical name	Sodium o-benzosulphimide; sodium salt of 2,3-dihydro-3-oxobenzisulphonazole; oxobenzisulphonazole; 1,2-benzisothiazolin-3-one-1, 1-dioxide sodium salt dihydrate
Chemical formula	$C_7H_4NNaO_3S \cdot 2H_2O$
Molecular weight	241,19
Assay	Not less than 99 % and not more than 101 % of $C_7H_4NNaO_3S$ on the anhydrous basis

### Description

White crystals or a white crystalline efflorescent powder, odourless or with a faint odour. Approximately between 300 and 500 times as sweet as sucrose in dilute solutions

### Identification

Solubility	Freely soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol
------------	---

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 15 % (120°C, 4 hours)
Benzoic and salicylic acid	To 10 ml of a 1 in 20 solution, previously acidified with five drops of acetic acid, add three drops of an approximately molar solution of ferric chloride in water. No precipitate or violet colour appears
<i>o</i> -Toluenesulphonamide	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
<i>p</i> -Toluenesulphonamide	Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Benzoic acid <i>p</i> -sulphonamide	Not more than 25 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Readily carbonisable substances	Absent
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

**(III) CALCIUM SACCHARIN****Synonyms**

Saccharin; Calcium salt of saccharin

**Definition**

Chemical name	Calcium <i>o</i> -benzosulphimide; calcium salt of 2,3-dihydro-3-oxobenzisulphonazole; 1,2-benzisothiazolin-3-one-1,1-dioxide calcium salt hydrate (2:7)
EINECS	229-349-9
Chemical	$C_{14}H_8CaN_2O_6S_2 \cdot 3\frac{1}{2}H_2O$

	formula	
	Molecular weight	467,48
	Assay	Not less than 95 % of $C_{14}H_8CaN_2O_6S_2$ on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		White crystals or a white crystalline powder, odourless or with a faint odour. Approximately between 300 and 500 times as sweet as sucrose in dilute solutions
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Freely soluble in water, soluble in ethanol
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 13,5 % (120°C, 4 hours)
	Benzoic and salicylic acid	To 10 ml of a 1 in 20 solution, previously acidified with five drops of acetic acid, add three drops of an approximately molar solution of ferric chloride in water. No precipitate or violet colour appears
	<i>o</i> -Toluenesulphonamide	Not more than 10 mg/kg expressed (on dry weight basis)
	<i>p</i> -Toluenesulphonamide	Not more than 10 mg/kg expressed (on dry weight basis)
	Benzoic acid <i>p</i> -sulphonamide	Not more than 25 mg/kg expressed (on dry weight basis)
	Readily carbonisable substances	Absent
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
	Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

#### (IV) POTASSIUM SACCHARIN

##### Synonyms

Saccharin; Potassium salt of saccharin

##### Definition

EINECS

Chemical  
name

Potassium o-benzosulphimide; potassium salt of 2,3-dihydro-3-oxobenzisulphonazole; potassium salt of 1,2-benzisothiazolin-3-one-1,1-dioxide monohydrate

Chemical  
formula

$C_7H_4KNO_3S \cdot H_2O$

Molecular  
weight

239,77

Assay

Not less than 99 % and not more than 101 % of  $C_7H_4KNO_3S$  on the anhydrous basis

##### Description

White crystals or a white crystalline powder, odourless or with a faint odour, having an intensely sweet taste, even in very dilute solutions. Approximately between 300 and 500 times as sweet as sucrose

##### Identification

Solubility

Freely soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol

##### Purity

Loss on  
drying

Not more than 8 % (120°C, 4 hours)

Benzoic  
and  
salicylic  
acid

To 10 ml of a 1 in 20 solution, previously acidified with five drops of acetic acid, add three drops of an approximately molar solution of ferric chloride in water. No precipitate or violet colour appears

*o*-  
Toluenesul  
phonamide

Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

*p*-  
Toluenesul  
phonamide

Not more than 10 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Benzoic  
acid *p*-

Not more than 25 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

sulphonamide	basis)
Readily carbonisable substances	Absent
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Selenium	Not more than 30 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

## E 955 SUCRALOSE

### Synonyms

4,1',6'-Trichlorogalactosucrose

### Definition

EINECS	259-952-2
Chemical name	1,6-Dichloro-1,6-dideoxy-β-D-fructofuranosyl-4-chloro-4-deoxy-α-D-galactopyranoside
Chemical formula	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>19</sub> Cl <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub>
Molecular weight	397,64
Assay	Content not less than 98 % and not more than 102 % C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>19</sub> Cl <sub>3</sub> O <sub>8</sub> calculated on an anhydrous basis.

### Description

White to off-white, practically odourless, crystalline powder.

### Identification

Solubility	Freely soluble in water, methanol and ethanol Slightly soluble in ethyl acetate
Infrared absorption spectrum	The infrared spectrum of a potassium bromide dispersion of the sample exhibits relative maxima at similar wave numbers as those shown in the reference spectrum obtained using a sucralose reference standard.

## Purity

Thin layer chromatography	The main spot in the test solution has the same Rf value as that of the main spot of standard solution A referred to in the test for other chlorinated disaccharides. This standard solution is obtained by dissolving 1,0g of sucralose reference standard in 10 ml of methanol.
Specific rotation	$[\alpha]_D^{20} + 84,0^\circ$ to $+ 87,5^\circ$ calculated on the anhydrous basis (10 % w/v solution)
Water content	Not more than 2,0 % (Karl Fischer method)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,7 %
Other chlorinated disaccharides	Not more than 0,5 %
Chlorinated monosaccharides	Not more than 0,1 %
Triphenylphosphine oxide	Not more than 150 mg/kg
Methanol	Not more than 0,1 %
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 957 THAUMATIN

### Synonyms

### Definition

EINECS	258-822-2
Chemical name	Thaumatococcus daniellii (Benth) and consists essentially of the proteins thaumatin I and thaumatin II together with minor amounts of plant constituents derived from the source material

Chemical formula	Polypeptide of 207 aminoacids
Molecular weight	Thaumatococin I 22209 Thaumatococin II 22293
Assay	Not less than 15,1 % nitrogen on the dried basis equivalent to not less than 93 % proteins ( $N \times 6,2$ )
<b>Description</b>	Odourless, cream-coloured powder. Approximately 2 000 to 3 000 times as sweet as sucrose
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Very soluble in water, insoluble in acetone
<b>Purity</b>	
Loss on drying	Not more than 9 % (105 °C to constant weight)
Carbohydrates	Not more than 3 % (expressed on dry weight basis)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 2 % (expressed on dry weight basis)
Aluminium	Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Lead	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
Total aerobic microbial count	Not more than 1 000 colonies per gram
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 1 g

## E 959 NEOHESPERIDINE DIHYDROCHALCONE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Neohesperidin dihydrochalcone; NHDC; Hesperetin dihydrochalcone-4'- $\beta$ -neohesperidoside; Neohesperidin
-----------------	--

		DC
<b>Definition</b>		It is obtained by catalytic hydrogenation of neohesperidin
	EINECS	243-978-6
	Chemical name	2-O- $\alpha$ -L-rhamnopyranosyl-4'- $\beta$ -D-glucopyranosyl hesperetin dihydrochalcone.
	Chemical formula	C <sub>28</sub> H <sub>36</sub> O <sub>15</sub>
	Molecular weight	612,6
	Assay	Content not less than 96 % on the dried basis
<b>Description</b>		Off-white, odourless, crystalline powder. Approximately between 1 000 and 1 800 times as sweet as sucrose
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Freely soluble in hot water, very slightly soluble in cold water, practically insoluble in ether and benzene
	Ultraviolet absorption maximum	282 to 283 nm for a solution of 2 mg in 100 ml methanol
	Neu's test	Dissolve about 10 mg of neohesperidine DC in 1 ml methanol, add 1 ml of a 1 % 2-aminoethyl diphenyl borate methanolic solution. A bright yellow colour is produced
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 11 % (105°C, 3 hours)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,2 % (expressed on dry weight basis)
	Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg expressed on dry weight basis
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

## E 960 STEVIOL GLYCOSIDES

### Synonyms

### Definition

The manufacturing process comprises two main phases: the first involving water extraction of the leaves of the *Stevia rebaudiana* Bertoni plant and preliminary purification of the extract by employing ion exchange chromatography to yield a steviol glycoside primary extract, and the second involving recrystallisation of the steviol glycosides from methanol or aqueous ethanol resulting in a final product consisting mainly (at least 75%) of stevioside and/or rebaudioside A.

The additive may contain residues of ion-exchange resins used in the manufacturing process. Several other related steviol glycosides that may be generated as a result of the production process, but do not occur naturally in the *Stevia rebaudiana* plant have been identified in small amounts (0.10 to 0.37% w/w).

### Chemical name

Stevioside: 13-[(2-O-β-D-glucopyranosyl-β-D-glucopyranosyl)oxy]kaur-16-en-18-oic acid, β-D-glucopyranosyl ester

Rebaudioside A: 13-[(2-O-β-D-glucopyranosyl-3-O-β-D-glucopyranosyl-β-D-glucopyranosyl)oxy]kaur-16-en-18-oic acid, β-D-glucopyranosyl ester

### Chemical formula

Trivial name	Formula	Conversion factor
Steviol	C <sub>20</sub> H <sub>30</sub> O <sub>3</sub>	1,00
Stevioside	C <sub>38</sub> H <sub>60</sub> O <sub>18</sub>	0,40
Rebaudioside A	C <sub>44</sub> H <sub>70</sub> O <sub>23</sub>	0,33
Rebaudioside C	C <sub>44</sub> H <sub>70</sub> O <sub>22</sub>	0,34
Dulcoside A	C <sub>38</sub> H <sub>60</sub> O <sub>17</sub>	0,40
Rubusoside	C <sub>32</sub> H <sub>50</sub> O <sub>13</sub>	0,50
Steviolbioside	C <sub>32</sub> H <sub>50</sub> O <sub>13</sub>	0,50
Rebaudioside B	C <sub>38</sub> H <sub>60</sub> O <sub>18</sub>	0,40
Rebaudioside D	C <sub>50</sub> H <sub>80</sub> O <sub>28</sub>	0,29
Rebaudioside E	C <sub>44</sub> H <sub>70</sub> O <sub>23</sub>	0,33

Molecular weight and CAS Nr.	Rebaudioside F	$C_{43}H_{68}O_{22}$	0,34
	<b>Trivial name</b>	<b>CAS Number</b>	<b>Molecular weight</b>
	Stevioside	57817-89-7	804,87
	Rebaudioside A	58543-16-1	967,01
<b>Description</b>	Assay:	Not less than 95% stevioside, rebaudiosides A, B, C, D, E and F, steviolbioside, rubusoside and dulcoside on the dried basis.	
<b>Identification</b>		White to light yellow powder, approximately between 200 and 300 times sweeter than sucrose	
	Solubility	Freely soluble to slightly soluble in water	
	Stevioside and rebaudioside A	The main peak in the chromatogram obtained following the procedure in Method of Assay corresponds to either stevioside or rebaudioside A	
<b>Purity</b>	pH	Between 4,5 and 7,0 (1 in 100 solution)	
	Total ash	Not more than 1%	
	Loss on drying	Not more than 6% (105° C, 2h)	
	Residual solvents	Not more than 200 mg/kg methanol Not more than 5000 mg/kg ethanol	
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg	
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg	

**E 961 NEOTAME****Synonyms**

N-[N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L-phenylalanine 1-methyl ester;

N(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-L-aspartyl-L-phenylalanine methyl ester.

**Definition**

Neotame is manufactured by reaction under hydrogen pressure of aspartame with 3,3-dimethylbutyraldehyde in methanol in presence of a palladium/carbon catalyst. It is isolated and purified by filtration, where diatomaceous earth may be used. After solvent removal via distillation, neotame is washed with water, isolated by centrifugation and finally vacuum dried.

CAS Nr.: 165450-17-9

Chemical name N-[N-(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L-phenylalanine 1-methyl ester

Chemical formula  $C_{20}H_{30}N_2O_5$

Molecular weight 378,47

**Description**

white to off-white powder

Assay Not less than 97,0% on the dried basis

**Identification**

Solubility 4,75% (w/w) at 60°C in water, soluble in ethanol and ethyl acetate

**Purity**

Water content Not more than 5% (Karl Fischer, sample size 25±5mg)

pH 5,0 – 7,0 (0,5 % aqueous solution)

Melting range 81°C to 84°C

N-[(3,3-dimethylbutyl)-L- $\alpha$ -aspartyl]-L-phenylalanine Not more than 1,5%

Lead

Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 962 SALT OF ASPARTAME-ACESULFAME

### Synonyms

Aspartame-acesulfame; Aspartame-acesulfame salt

### Definition

The salt is prepared by heating an approximately 2:1 ratio (w/w) of aspartame and acesulfame K in solution at acidic pH and allowing crystallisation to occur. The potassium and moisture are eliminated. The product is more stable than aspartame alone.

### EINECS

### Chemical name

6-Methyl-1,2,3-oxathiazine-4(3H)-one-2,2-dioxide salt of L-phenylalanyl-2-methyl-L- $\alpha$ -aspartic acid

### Chemical formula

$C_{18}H_{23}O_9N_3S$

### Molecular weight

457,46

### Assay

63,0 % to 66,0 % aspartame (dry basis) and 34,0 % to 37,0 % acesulfame (acid form on a dry basis)

### Description

A white, odourless, crystalline powder

### Identification

### Solubility

Sparingly soluble water; slightly soluble in ethanol

### Transmittance

The transmittance of a 1 % solution in water determined in a 1 cm cell at 430 nm with a suitable spectrophotometer using water as a reference, is not less than 0,95, equivalent to an absorbance of not more than approximately 0,022.

### Specific rotation

$[\alpha]_D^{20} + 14,5^\circ$  to  $+ 16,5^\circ$

Determine at a concentration of 6,2 g in 100ml formic acid (15N) within 30 min of preparation of the solution. Divide the calculated specific rotation by 0,646 to correct for the aspartame content of the salt of aspartame-acesulfame

**Purity**

Loss on drying	Not more than 0,5 % (105°C, 4 hours)
5-Benzyl-3,6-dioxo-2-piperazineacetic acid	Not more than 0,5 %
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 965 (i) MALTITOL****Synonyms**

D-Maltitol; Hydrogenated maltose

**Definition**

Maltitol is obtained by hydrogenation of D-maltose. It is mainly composed of D-maltitol. It may contain small amounts of sorbitol and related polyhydric alcohols.

EINECS	209-567-0
Chemical name	( $\alpha$ )-D-Glucopyranosyl-1,4-D-glucitol
Chemical formula	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>24</sub> O <sub>11</sub>
Molecular weight	344,3
Assay	Content not less than 98 % D-maltitol C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>24</sub> O <sub>11</sub> on the anhydrous basis

**Description**

White crystalline powder

**Identification**

Solubility	Very soluble in water, slightly soluble in ethanol
Melting range	148 to 151°C
Specific rotation	[ $\alpha$ ] <sub>D</sub> <sup>20</sup> + 105,5° to + 108,5° (5 % w/v solution)

**Purity**

Appearance of the aqueous solution	The solution is clear and colourless
Water content	Not more than 1 % (Karl Fischer method)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 % (expressed on an anhydrous basis)
Reducing sugars	Not more than 0,1 % (expressed as glucose on an anhydrous basis)
Chlorides	Not more than 50 mg/kg (expressed on anhydrous basis)
Sulphates	Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed on anhydrous basis)
Nickel	Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on anhydrous basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on anhydrous basis)
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on anhydrous basis)

## **E 965 (ii) MALTITOL SYRUP**

### **Synonyms**

Hydrogenated high-maltose-glucose syrup;  
Hydrogenated glucose syrup; Maltitol liquid

### **Definition**

A mixture consisting of mainly maltitol with sorbitol and hydrogenated oligo- and polysaccharides. It is manufactured by the catalytic hydrogenation of high maltose-content glucose syrup or by the hydrogenation of its individual components followed by blending. The article of commerce is supplied both as a syrup and as a solid product.

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular

	weight	
	Assay	Content not less than 99 % of total hydrogenated saccharides on the anhydrous basis and not less than 50 % of maltitol on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		Colourless and odourless, clear viscous liquids or white crystalline masses
<b>Identification</b>		
	Solubility	Very soluble in water, slightly soluble in ethanol
	HPLC test	Comparison with an appropriate reference standard of Maltitol shows that the principle peak in the chromatogram of the test solution is similar in retention time to the principal peak in the chromatogram obtained with the reference solution (ISO 10504:1998).
<b>Purity</b>		
	Appearance of the aqueous solution	The solution is clear and colourless
	Water content	Not more than 31 % (Karl Fischer method)
	Reducing sugars	Not more than 0,3 % (expressed as glucose on an anhydrous basis)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Chlorides	Not more than 50 mg/kg
	Sulphate	Not more than 100 mg/kg
	Nickel	Not more than 2 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg

## E 966 LACTITOL

**Synonyms** | Lactit; Lactositol; Lactobiosit

**Definition**

Lactitol is manufactured via catalytic hydrogenation of lactose

EINECS

209-566-5

Chemical name

4-O- $\beta$ -D-Galactopyranosyl-D-glucitol

Chemical formula

 $C_{12}H_{24}O_{11}$ 

Molecular weight

344,3

Assay

Not less than 95 % on the dry weight basis

**Description**

Crystalline powder or colourless solution. Crystalline products occur in anhydrous, monohydrate and dihydrate forms. Nickel is used as a catalyst.

**Identification**

Solubility

Very soluble in water

Specific rotation

 $[\alpha]_D^{20} = +13^\circ$  to  $+16^\circ$  calculated on the anhydrous basis (10 % w/v aqueous solution)**Purity**

Water content

Crystalline products; not more than 10,5 % (Karl Fischer method)

Other polyols

Not more than 2,5 % (on the anhydrous basis)

Reducing sugars

Not more than 0,2 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)

Chlorides

Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Sulphates

Not more than 200 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Sulphated ash

Not more than 0,1 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

Nickel

Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Arsenic

Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

Lead | Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

## E 967 XYLITOL

### Synonyms

Xylitol

### Definition

Xylitol is mainly composed of D-xylitol. The part which is not D-xylitol is composed of related substances such as L-arabinitol, galactitol, mannitol, sorbitol

EINECS | 201-788-0

Chemical name | D-xylitol

Chemical formula |  $C_5H_{12}O_5$

Molecular weight | 152,2

Assay | Not less than 98,5 % as xylitol on the anhydrous basis

### Description

White, crystalline powder, practically odourless.

### Identification

Solubility | Very soluble in water, sparingly soluble in ethanol

Melting range | 92 to 96°C

pH | 5 to 7 (10 % w/v aqueous solution)

Infrared absorption spectroscopy | Comparison with a reference standard e.g. EP or USP.

### Purity

Water content | Not more than 1% (Karl-Fischer method)

Sulphated ash | Not more than 0,1 % (expressed on dry weight basis)

Reducing sugars		Not more than 0,2 % (expressed as glucose on dry weight basis)
Other polyhydric alcohols		Not more than 1 % (expressed on dry weight basis)
Nickel		Not more than 2 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Arsenic		Not more than 3 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Lead		Not more than 1 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Chlorides		Not more than 100 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)
Sulphates		Not more than 200 mg/kg (expressed on dry weight basis)

## E 968 ERYTHRITOL

### Synonyms

Meso-erythritol; Tetrahydroxybutane; Erythrite

### Definition

Obtained by fermentation of carbohydrate source by safe and suitable food grade osmophilic yeasts such as *Moniliella pollinis* or *Moniliella megachilensis*, followed by purification and drying

EINECS

205-737-3

Chemical name

1,2,3,4-Butanetetrol

Chemical formula

C<sub>4</sub>H<sub>10</sub>O<sub>4</sub>

Molecular weight

122,12

Assay

Not less than 99% after drying

### Description

White, odourless, non-hygroscopic, heat-stable crystals with a sweetness of approximately 60-80% that of sucrose.

### Identification

Solubility

Freely soluble in water, slightly soluble in ethanol, insoluble in diethyl ether.

<b>Purity</b>	Melting range	119-123 °C
	Loss on drying	Not more than 0,2 % (70 °C, 6 hours, in a vacuum desiccator)
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Reducing substances	Not more than 0,3 % expressed as D-glucose
	Ribitol and glycerol	Not more than 0,1 %
	Lead	Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

## E 999 QUILLAIA EXTRACT

<b>Synonyms</b>	Soapbark extract; Quillay bark extract; Panama bark extract; Quillai extract; Murillo bark extract; China bark extract
<b>Definition</b>	Quillaia extract is obtained by aqueous extraction of <i>Quillaia saponaria</i> Molina, or other <i>Quillaia</i> species, trees of the family <i>Rosaceae</i> . It contains a number of triterpenoid saponins consisting of glycosides of quillaic acid. Some sugars including glucose, galactose, arabinose, xylose, and rhamnose are also present, along with tannin, calcium oxalate and other minor components
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	
<b>Description</b>	Quillaia extract in the powder form is light brown with a pink tinge. It is also available as an aqueous solution

**Identification**

pH Between 3,7 and 5,5 (4 % solution)

**Purity**

Water content Not more than 6,0 % (Karl Fischer method) (powder form only)

Arsenic Not more than 2 mg/kg

Lead Not more than 2 mg/kg

Mercury Not more than 1 mg/kg

**E 1103 INVERTASE****Synonyms****Definition**

Invertase is produced from *Saccharomyces cerevisiae*

EINECS 232-615-7

Enzyme Commission No EC 3.2.1.26

Systematic name  $\beta$ -D-Fructofuranoside fructohydrolase

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

**Description****Identification****Purity**

Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Cadmium	Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

#### Microbiological criteria

Total bacterial count	Not more than 50 000 colonies per gram
<i>Salmonella spp.</i>	Absent in 25 g
Coliforms	Not more than 30 colonies per gram
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 25 g

#### E 1105 LYSOZYME

##### Synonyms

Lysozyme hydrochloride; Muramidase

##### Definition

Lysozyme is a linear polypeptide obtained from hens' egg whites consisting of 129 amino acids. It possesses enzymatic activity in its ability to hydrolyse the  $\beta(1-4)$  linkages between N-acetylmuramic acid and N-acetylglucosamine in the outer membranes of bacterial species, in particular gram-positive organisms. Is usually obtained as the hydrochloride

EINECS	232-620-4
Enzyme Commission No	EC 3.2.1.17
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	About 14 000
Assay	Content not less than 950 mg/g on the anhydrous basis

<b>Description</b>	White, odourless powder having a slightly sweet taste
<b>Identification</b>	
Isoelectric point	10,7
pH	Between 3,0 and 3,6 (2 % aqueous solution)
Spectrophotometry	Absorption maximum of an aqueous solution (25 mg/100 ml) at 281 nm, a minimum at 252 nm
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	Not more than 6,0 % (Karl Fischer method) (powder form only)
Residue on ignition	Not more than 1,5 %
Nitrogen	Not less than 16,8 % and not more than 17,8 %
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 5 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
Total bacterial count	Not more than $5 \times 10^4$ colonies per gram
<i>Salmonella</i> spp.	Absent in 25 g
<i>Staphylococcus aureus</i>	Absent in 1 g
<i>Escherichia coli</i>	Absent in 1 g

## E 1200 POLYDEXTROSE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Modified polydextroses
<b>Definition</b>	Randomly bonded glucose polymers with some sorbitol

		end-groups, and with citric acid or phosphoric acid residues attached to the polymers by mono or diester bonds. They are obtained by melting and condensation of the ingredients and consist of approximately 90 parts D-glucose, 10 parts sorbitol and 1 part citric acid and/or 0,1 part phosphoric acid. The 1,6-glucosidic linkage predominates in the polymers but other linkages are present. The products contain small quantities of free glucose, sorbitol, levoglucosan (1,6-anhydro-D-glucose) and citric acid and may be neutralised with any food grade base and/or decolorised and deionised for further purification. The products may also be partially hydrogenated with Raney nickel catalyst to reduce residual glucose. Polydextrose-N is neutralised polydextrose
	EINECS	
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	Content not less than 90 % of polymer on the ash free and anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>		White to light tan-coloured solid. Polydextroses dissolve in water to give a clear, colourless to straw coloured solution
<b>Identification</b>		
	Test for sugar	Passes test
	Test for reducing sugar	Passes test
	pH	Between 2,5 and 7,0 for polydextrose (10 % solution) Between 5,0 and 6,0 for polydextrose-N (10 % solution)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Water content	Not more than 4,0 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,3 % (polydextrose) Not more than 2,0 % (polydextrose N)
Nickel	Not more than 2 mg/kg for hydrogenated polydextroses
1,6-Anhydro-D-glucose	Not more than 4,0 % on the ash-free and the dried basis
Glucose and sorbitol	Not more than 6,0 % combined on the ash-free and the dried basis; glucose and sorbitol are determined separately
Molecular weight limit	Negative test for polymers of molecular weight greater than 22,000
5-Hydroxymethylfurfural	Not more than 0,1 % (polydextrose) Not more than 0,05 % (polydextrose-N)
Lead	Not more than 0,5 mg/kg

## E 1201 POLYVINYLPIRROLIDONE

### Synonyms

Povidone; PVP; Soluble polyvinylpyrrolidone

### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name

Polyvinylpyrrolidone, poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidiny)-ethylene]

Chemical formula

$(C_6H_9NO)_n$

Weight Average Molecular Weight

Not less than 25 000

Assay

Content not less than 11,5 % and not more than 12,8 % of nitrogen (N) on the anhydrous basis

### Description

White or nearly white powder

### Identification

<b>Purity</b>	Solubility	Soluble in water and in ethanol. Insoluble in ether
	pH	Between 3,0 and 7,0 (5 % solution)
	Water content	Not more than 5 % (Karl Fischer)
	Total ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Aldehyde	Not more than 500 mg/kg (as acetaldehyde)
	Free-N-vinylpyrrolidone	Not more than 10 mg/kg
	Hydrazine	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## **E 1202 POLYVINYL POLYPYRROLIDONE**

<b>Synonyms</b>	Crospovidone; Cross linked polyvidone; Insoluble polyvinylpyrrolidone
<b>Definition</b>	Polyvinylpyrrolidone is a poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)-ethylene], cross linked in a random fashion. It is produced by the polymerisation of N-vinyl-2-pyrrolidone in the presence of either caustic catalyst or N, N'-divinyl-imidazolidone. Due to its insolubility in all common solvents the molecular weight range is not amenable to analytical determination
EINECS	
Chemical name	Polyvinylpyrrolidone; poly-[1-(2-oxo-1-pyrrolidinyl)-ethylene]
Chemical formula	$(C_6H_9NO)_n$
Molecular weight	
Assay	Content not less than 11 % and not more than 12,8 % nitrogen (N) on the anhydrous basis
<b>Description</b>	A white hygroscopic powder with a faint, non-objectionable odour

**Identification**

Solubility	Insoluble in water, ethanol and ether
pH	Between 5,0 and 8,0 (1 % suspension in water)

**Purity**

Water content	Not more than 6 % (Karl Fischer)
Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,4 %
Water-soluble matter	Not more than 1 %
Free-N-vinylpyrrolidone	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Free-N,N'-divinylimidazolone	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

**E 1203 POLYVINYL ALCOHOL****Synonyms**

Vinyl alcohol polymer, PVOH

**Definition**

Polyvinyl alcohol is a synthetic resin prepared by the polymerisation of vinyl acetate, followed by partial hydrolysis of the ester in the presence of an alkaline catalyst. The physical characteristics of the product depend on the degree of polymerisation and the degree of hydrolysis.

Chemical name

Ethenol homopolymer

Chemical formula

 $(C_2H_3OR)_n$  where R = H or COCH<sub>3</sub>**Description**

Odourless, tasteless, translucent, white or cream-coloured granular powder

**Identification**

<b>Purity</b>	Solubility	Soluble in water ; sparingly soluble in ethanol
	Precipitation reaction	Dissolve 0,25g of the sample in 5 ml of water with warming and let the solution cool to room temperature. The addition of 10 ml of ethanol to this solution leads to a white, turbid or flocculent precipitate.
	Colour reaction	Dissolve 0,01g of the sample in 100 ml of water with warming and let the solution cool to room temperature. A blue colour is produced when adding (to 5 ml solution) one drop of iodine test solution (TS) and a few drops of boric acid solution  Dissolve 0,5g of the sample in 10 ml of water with warming and let the solution cool to room temperature. A dark red to blue colour is produced after adding one drop of iodine TS to 5 ml of solution.
	Viscosity	4,8 to 5,8 mPa.s (4% solution at 20°C) corresponding to an average molecular weight of 26000-30000 Da
	Water insoluble matter	Not more than 0.1%
	Ester Value	Between 125 and 153 mg KOH/g
	Degree of hydrolysis	86.5 to 89.0%
	Acid value	Not more than 3,0
	Solvent residues	Not more than 1,0 % Methanol, 1,0 % Methyl acetate
	pH	5,0 to 6,5 (4% solution)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 5,0 % (105°C, 3 hours)
	Residue in ignition	Not more than 1.0%
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 1204 PULLULAN

### Synonyms

**Definition**

Linear, neutral glucan consisting mainly of maltotriose units connected by -1,6 glycosidic bonds. It is produced by fermentation from a food-grade hydrolysed starch using a non-toxin-producing strain of *Aureobasidium pullulans*. After completion of the fermentation, the fungal cells are removed by microfiltration, the filtrate is heat-sterilised and pigments and other impurities are removed by adsorption and ion exchange chromatography

EINECS 232-945-1

Chemical name

Chemical formula  $(C_6H_{10}O_5)_n$

Molecular weight

Assay Not less than 90 % of glucan on the dried basis

**Description**

White to off-white odourless powder

**Identification**

Solubility Soluble in water, practically insoluble in ethanol

pH 5,0 to 7,0 (10 % solution)

Precipitation with polyethylene glycol 600 Add 2 ml of polyethylene glycol 600 to 10 ml of a 2 % aqueous solution of pullulan. A white precipitate is formed

Depolymerisation with pullulanase Prepare two test tubes each with 10 ml of a 10 % pullulan solution. Add 0,1 ml pullulanase solution having activity 10 units/g to one test tube, and 0,1 ml water to the other. After incubation at about 25 °C for 20 minutes, the viscosity of the pullulanase-treated solution is visibly lower than that of the untreated solution

Viscosity 100 to 180 mm<sup>2</sup>/s (10 % w/w aqueous solution at 30 °C)

**Purity**

Loss on drying Not more than 6 % (90 °C, pressure not more than 50 mm Hg, 6 hours)

Mono-, di- and oligosacchar Not more than 10 % expressed as glucose

ides	
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg
<b>Microbiological criteria</b>	
Yeast and moulds	Not more than 100 colonies per gram
Coliforms	Absent in 25 g
<i>Salmonella</i> spp.	Absent in 25 g

## E 1205 BASIC METHACRYLATE COPOLYMER

<b>Synonyms</b>	Basic butylated methacrylate copolymer; amino methacrylate copolymer; aminoalkyl methacrylate copolymer E; butyl methacrylate, dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate, methyl methacrylate polymer; butyl methacrylate, methyl methacrylate, dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate polymer
<b>Definition</b>	Basic methacrylate copolymer is manufactured by thermic controlled polymerisation of the monomers methyl methacrylate, butyl methacrylate and dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate, dissolved in propan-2-ol) by using a free radical donor initiator system. An alkyl mercaptane is used as chain modifying agent. The solid polymer is milled (first milling step) and extruded and granulated under vacuum to remove residual volatile components. The granules resulting are commercialised as such or undergo a second milling step (micronisation).
Chemical name	Poly(butyl methacrylate- <i>co</i> -(2-dimethylaminoethyl)methacrylate- <i>co</i> -methyl methacrylate) 1:2:1
Chemical formula	$\text{Poly}[(\text{CH}_2:\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_2\text{N}(\text{CH}_3)_2)\text{-co-}(\text{CH}_2:\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2\text{CH}_3)\text{-co-}(\text{CH}_2:\text{C}(\text{CH}_3)\text{CO}_2(\text{CH}_2)_3\text{CH}_3)]$
Weight Average Molecular Weight estimated by Gel Permeation Chromatography	Approximately 47000g/mol

	Particle size of powder (when used forms a film)	< 50 µm more than 50% < 0,1 µm 5,1 – 5,5 %
	Assay:  (according to Ph. Eur. 2.2.20 "Potentiometric titration")	20,8 - 25,5% dimethylaminoethyl (DMAE) groups on dry substance
<b>Description</b>		Granules are colourless to yellow tinged, the powder is white
<b>Identification</b>		
	Infrared absorption spectroscopy	To be identified
	Viscosity of a 12,5% solution in 60:40 (w/w) propan-2-ol to acetone	3 – 6 mPa.s
	Refractive index	$[n]_D^{20}$ 1,380 – 1,385
	Solubility	1 g dissolves in 7 g Methanol, Ethanol, propan-2-ol, dichloromethane, aqueous Hydrochloric acid 1N.  Not soluble in petroleum ether.
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss of drying	Not more than 2,0 % (105°C, 3H)
	Alkali value	162 – 198 mg KOH/ g of dried substance
	Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,1 %
	Residual monomers	Butylmethacrylate < 1000 mg/kg Methyl methacrylate < 1000 mg/kg Dimethylaminoethyl methacrylate < 1000 mg/kg

Solvent residues	propan-2-ol < 0,5%
	Butanol < 0,5%
	Methanol < 0,1%
Arsenic	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Mercury	Not more than 2 mg/kg
Copper	Not more than 10 mg/kg

## E 1404 OXIDISED STARCH

### Synonyms

### Definition

Oxidised starch is starch treated with sodium hypochlorite

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

### Description

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

### Identification

Microscopic observation

Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining

Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

### Purity

Loss on

Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

drying	Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches
Carboxyl groups	Not more than 1,1 % (on an anhydrous basis)
Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
Mercury	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

## E 1410 MONOSTARCH PHOSPHATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

Monostarch phosphate is starch esterified with ortho-phosphoric acid, or sodium or potassium ortho-phosphate or sodium tripolyphosphate

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

### Description

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

### Identification

Microscopic observation

Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

**Purity**

Iodine staining	Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)
Loss on drying	Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches
Residual phosphate	Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches (on an anhydrous basis)
Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
Mercury	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

**E 1412 DISTARCH PHOSPHATE****Synonyms****Definition**

Distarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with sodium trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

<b>Description</b>		White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles
<b>Identification</b>		
	Microscopic observation	Passes test (if not pregelatinised)
	Iodine staining	Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches
	Residual phosphate	Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches (on an anhydrous basis)
	Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
	Mercury	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

### E 1413 PHOSPHATED DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

#### Synonyms

#### Definition

Phosphated distarch phosphate is starch having undergone a combination of treatments as described for monostarch phosphate and for distarch phosphate

	EINECS	
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles
<b>Identification</b>		
	Microscopic observation	Passes test (if not pregelatinised)
	Iodine staining	Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches
	Residual phosphate	Not more than 0,5 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 0,4 % (as P) for other starches (on an anhydrous basis)
	Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury | Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

## E 1414 ACETYLATED DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

Acetylated distarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with sodium trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride and esterified by acetic anhydride or vinyl acetate

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

### Description

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

### Identification

Microscopic observation

Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining

Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

### Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Acetyl groups

Not more than 2,5 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Residual phosphate

Not more than 0,14 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch (on an anhydrous basis)

	Not more than 0,04 % (as P) for other starches (on an anhydrous basis)
Vinyl acetate	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis)
	Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
Mercury	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

## E 1420 ACETYLATED STARCH

<b>Synonyms</b>	Starch acetate
<b>Definition</b>	Acetylated starch is starch esterified with acetic anhydride or vinyl acetate
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	
<b>Description</b>	White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles
<b>Identification</b>	
Microscopic observation	Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

**Purity**

Iodine staining		Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)
Loss on drying	on	Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches
Acetyl groups		Not more than 2,5 % (on an anhydrous basis)
Vinyl acetate		Not more than 0,1 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
Sulphur dioxide		Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
Arsenic		Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead		Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
Mercury		Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

**E 1422 ACETYLATED DISTARCH ADIPATE****Synonyms****Definition**

Acetylated distarch adipate is starch cross-linked with adipic anhydride and esterified with acetic anhydride

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

<b>Description</b>	Assay	
		White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles
<b>Identification</b>		
	Microscopic observation	Passes test (if not pregelatinised)
<b>Purity</b>	Iodine staining	Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)
	Loss on drying	Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches
	Acetyl groups	Not more than 2,5 % (on an anhydrous basis)
	Adipate groups	Not more than 0,135 % (on an anhydrous basis)
	Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
	Mercury	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

### E 1440 HYDROXYPROPYL STARCH

**Synonyms**

**Definition**

Hydroxypropyl starch is starch etherified with propylene oxide

	EINECS	
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles
<b>Identification</b>		
	Microscopic observation	Passes test (if not pregelatinised)
	Iodine staining	Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches
	Hydroxypropyl groups	Not more than 7,0 % (on an anhydrous basis)
	Propylene chlorohydrin	Not more than 1 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
	Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury | Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

## E 1442 HYDROXYPROPYL DISTARCH PHOSPHATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

Hydroxypropyl distarch phosphate is starch cross-linked with sodium trimetaphosphate or phosphorus oxychloride and etherified with propylene oxide

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

Molecular weight

Assay

### Description

White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles

### Identification

Microscopic observation

Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

Iodine staining

Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)

### Purity

Loss on drying

Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch

Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch

Not more than 18,0 % for other starches

Hydroxypropyl groups

Not more than 7,0 % (on an anhydrous basis)

Residual phosphate	Not more than 0,14 % (as P) for wheat or potato starch (on an anhydrous basis)
	Not more than 0,04 % (as P) for other starches (on an anhydrous basis)
Propylene chlorohydrin	Not more than 1 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis)
	Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
Mercury	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

#### E 1450 STARCH SODIUM OCTENYL SUCCINATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	SSOS
<b>Definition</b>	Starch sodium octenyl succinate is starch esterified with octenylsuccinic anhydride
EINECS	
Chemical name	
Chemical formula	
Molecular weight	
Assay	
<b>Description</b>	White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles
<b>Identification</b>	
Microscopic	Passes test (if not pregelatinised)

**Purity**

observation	
Iodine staining	Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)
Loss on drying	Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches
Octenylsuccinyl groups	Not more than 3 % (on an anhydrous basis)
Octenylsuccinic acid residue	Not more than 0,3 % (on an anhydrous basis)
Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
Mercury	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

**E 1451 ACETYLATED OXIDISED STARCH****Synonyms****Definition**

Acetylated oxidised starch is starch treated with sodium hypochlorite followed by esterification with acetic anhydride

EINECS

Chemical name

Chemical formula

	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles
<b>Identification</b>		
	Microscopic observation	Passes test (if not pregelatinised)
	Iodine staining	Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 15,0 % for cereal starch Not more than 21,0 % for potato starch Not more than 18,0 % for other starches
	Carboxyl groups	Not more than 1,3 % (on an anhydrous basis)
	Acetyl groups	Not more than 2,5 % (on an anhydrous basis)
	Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis) Not more than 10 mg/kg for other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)
	Mercury	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg

## E 1452 STARCH ALUMINIUM OCTENYL SUCCINATE

### Synonyms

### Definition

Starch aluminium octenyl succinate is starch esterified with octenylsuccinic anhydride and treated with

		aluminium sulphate
	EINECS	
	Chemical name	
	Chemical formula	
	Molecular weight	
	Assay	
<b>Description</b>		White or nearly white powder or granules or (if pregelatinised) flakes, amorphous powder or coarse particles
<b>Identification</b>		
	Microscopic observation	Passes test (if not pregelatinised)
	Iodine staining	Passes test (dark blue to light red colour)
<b>Purity</b>		
	Loss on drying	Not more than 21,0 %
	Octenylsuccinyl groups	Not more than 3 % (on an anhydrous basis)
	Octenylsuccinic acid residue	Not more than 0,3 % (on an anhydrous basis)
	Sulphur dioxide	Not more than 50 mg/kg for modified cereal starches (on an anhydrous basis)
		Not more than 10 mg/kg for the other modified starches, unless otherwise specified (on an anhydrous basis)
	Arsenic	Not more than 1 mg/kg
	Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg (on an anhydrous basis)

Mercury	Not more than 0,1 mg/kg
Aluminium	Not more than 0,3 % (on an anhydrous basis)

## E 1505 TRIETHYL CITRATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Ethyl citrate
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	201-070-7
Chemical name	Triethyl-2-hydroxypropan-1,2,3-tricarboxylate
Chemical formula	C <sub>12</sub> H <sub>20</sub> O <sub>7</sub>
Molecular weight	276,29
Assay	Content not less than 99,0 %
<b>Description</b>	Odourless, practically colourless, oily liquid
<b>Identification</b>	
Specific gravity (25° C/25 °C )	1,135-1,139
Refractive index	[n] <sub>D</sub> <sup>20</sup> : 1,439-1,441
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	Not more than 0,25 % (Karl Fischer method)
Acidity	Not more than 0,02 % (as citric acid)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 1517 GLYCERYL DIACETATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Diacetin
<b>Definition</b>	Glyceryl diacetate consist predominantly of a mixture of the 1, 2- and 1,3-diacetates of glycerol, with minor amounts of the mono- and tri-esters
EINECS	
Chemical name	Glyceryl diacetate; 1, 2, 3-propanetriol diacetate
Chemical formula	C <sub>7</sub> H <sub>12</sub> O <sub>5</sub>
Molecular weight	176,17
Assay	Not less than 94,0 %
<b>Description</b>	Clear, colourless, hygroscopic, somewhat oily liquid with a slight, fatty odour
<b>Identification</b>	
Solubility	Soluble in water. Miscible with ethanol
Test for glycerol	Passes test
Test for acetate	Passes test
Specific gravity (20° C/20 °C )	1,175-1,195
Boiling range	Between 259 and 261 °C
<b>Purity</b>	
Total ash	Not more than 0,02 %
Acidity	Not more than 0,4 % (as acetic acid)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg

Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg
------	-----------------------

## E 1518 GLYCERYL TRIACETATE

<b>Synonyms</b>	Triacetin
<b>Definition</b>	
<u>EINECS</u>	203-051-9
Chemical name	Glyceryl triacetate
Chemical formula	C <sub>9</sub> H <sub>14</sub> O <sub>6</sub>
Molecular weight	218,21
Assay	Content not less than 98,0 %
<b>Description</b>	Colourless, somewhat oily liquid having a slightly fatty odour
<b>Identification</b>	
Test for acetate	Passes test
Test for glycerol	Passes test
Refractive index	[n] <sub>D</sub> <sup>25</sup> between 1,429 and 1,431
Specific gravity (25 °C/25 °C)	Between 1,154 and 1,158
Boiling range	Between 258° and 270 °C
<b>Purity</b>	
Water content	Not more than 0,2 % (Karl Fischer method)

Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,02 % (as citric acid)
Arsenic	Not more than 3 mg/kg
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 1519 BENZYL ALCOHOL

**Synonyms** Phenylcarbinol; Phenylmethyl alcohol; Benzenemethanol; Alpha-hydroxytoluene

### Definition

EINECS

Chemical name Benzyl alcohol; Phenylmethanol

Chemical formula  $C_7H_8O$

Molecular weight 108,14

Assay Not less than 98,0 %

**Description** Colourless, clear liquid with a faint, aromatic odour

### Identification

Solubility Soluble in water, ethanol and ether

Refractive index  $[n]_D^{20}$  1,538 - 1,541

Specific gravity (25° C/25 °C ) 1,042 - 1,047

Test for peroxides Passes test

Distillation range Not less than 95 % v/v distils between 202 and 208 °C

### Purity

Acid value	Not more than 0,5
Aldehydes	Not more than 0,2 % v/v (as benzaldehyde)
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 1520 PROPANE-1,2-DIOL

### Synonyms

Propylene glycol

### Definition

<u>EINECS</u>	200-338-0
Chemical name	1,2-dihydroxypropane
Chemical formula	C <sub>3</sub> H <sub>8</sub> O <sub>2</sub>
Molecular weight	76,10
Assay	Content not less than 99,5 % on the anhydrous basis

### Description

Clear, colourless, hygroscopic, viscous liquid

### Identification

Solubility	Soluble in water, ethanol and acetone
Specific gravity (20° C/20 °C )	1,035 - 1,040
Refractive index	[n] <sub>D</sub> <sup>20</sup> : 1,431 - 1,433

### Purity

Distillation test	99,5% of the product distils between 185 °C - 189 °C. The remaining 0,5% consists mainly of dimers and traces of trimers from propylene glycol.
-------------------	---

Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,07 %
Water content	Not more than 1,0 % (Karl Fischer method)
Lead	Not more than 2 mg/kg

## E 1521 POLYETHYLENE GLYCOL

<b>Synonyms</b>	PEG; Macrogol; Polyethylene oxide
<b>Definition</b>	Addition polymers of ethylene oxide and water usually designated by a number roughly corresponding to the molecular weight.
Chemical name	alpha-Hydro-omega-hydroxypoly (oxy-1,2-ethanediol)
Chemical formula	$(C_2H_4O)_n H_2O$ (n = number of ethylene oxide units corresponding to a molecular weight of 6.000, about 140)
Average Molecular weight	380 to 9000 Da
Assay	<p>PEG 400: Not less than 95% and not more than 105 %</p> <p>PEG 3000: Not less than 90% and not more than 110 %</p> <p>PEG 3350: Not less than 90% and not more than 110 %</p> <p>PEG 4000: Not less than 90% and not more than 110 %</p> <p>PEG 6000: Not less than 90% and not more than 110 %</p> <p>PEG 8000: Not less than 87,5% and not more than 112,5 %</p>
<b>Description</b>	<p>PEG 400 is a clear, viscous, colourless or almost colourless hygroscopic liquid</p> <p>PEG 3000, PEG 3350, PEG 4000, PEG 6000 and PEG 8000 are white or almost white solids with a waxy or paraffin-like appearance</p>
<b>Identification</b>	
Melting	PEG 400: 4-8°C

range	PEG 3000: 50-56°C
	PEG 3350: 53-57°C
Viscosity	PEG 4000: 53-59°C
	PEG 6000: 55-61°C
	PEG 8000: 55-62°C
	PEG 400: 105 to 130 mPa.s at 20 °C
	PEG 3000: 75 to 100 mPa.s at 20 °C
	PEG 3350: 83 to 120 mPa.s at 20 °C
Solubility	PEG 4000: 110 to 170 mPa.s at 20 °C
	PEG 6000: 200 to 270 mPa.s at 20 °C
	PEG 8000: 260 to 510 mPa.s at 20 °C
	For polyethylene glycols having a average molecular weight greater than 400, the viscosity is determined on a 50 per cent m/m solution of the candidate substance in water
	PEG 400 is miscible with water, very soluble in acetone, in alcohol and in methylene chloride, practically insoluble in fatty oils and in mineral oils
	PEG 3000 and PEG 3350: very soluble in water and in methylene chloride, very slightly soluble in alcohol, practically insoluble in fatty oils and in mineral oils
Purity	PEG 4000, PEG 6000 and PEG 8000: very soluble in water and in methylene chloride, practically insoluble in alcohol and in fatty oils and in mineral oils.
Hydroxyl value	PEG 400: 264-300
	PEG 3000: 34-42
	PEG 3350: 30-38
	PEG 4000: 25-32
	PEG 6000: 16-22
	PEG 8000: 12-16

Sulphated ash	Not more than 0,2 %
1,4-Dioxane	Not more than 10 mg/kg
Ethylene oxide	Not more than 0,2 mg/kg
Ethylene glycol and diethylene glycol	Total not more than 0,25% °w/w individually or in combination
Lead	Not more than 1 mg/kg